BUILDING VOCABULARY FOR COLLEGE

Eighth Edition

R. Kent Smith



Did You Know?

The 12 most frequently used words in *written* English are:

the, of, and, a, to in, is, you, that, it, he, for

- The English language dates back to the 400s, when Germanic tribes, including Angles and Saxons, invaded the island that came to be known (because of the Angles) as England. The epic poem *Beowulf* was written down in about 1000 in the Anglo-Saxon language, known as **Old English**. **Middle English** developed following the 1066 invasion of the Normans, who came from France. Geoffrey Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* (completed in about 1400) is written in Middle English. Modern English originated in the 16th century. The works of William Shakespeare (1564–1616) are often cited as the beginning of Modern English.
- Figures regarding the average American's total vocabulary vary greatly, from fewer than 5,000 words to more than 20,000. One major reason for this is that researchers differ in the way in which they count the words. For example, if a person knows the meaning of *jump,* some researchers assume that the person also knows the meaning of its derivatives (*jumps, jumped, jumping, jumper, jumpers, jumpy*), so they give credit for all of those words. Other researchers exclude derivatives, so in the case of *jump*, they would give credit for only one word.
- ***The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog*** contains every letter in the English alphabet. (This kind of sentence is called a *pangram*.)
- No words in the English language rhyme with ***orange, month, purple,*** or ***silver.***
- ***Set*** is the English word that has the most definitions (the *Oxford English Dictionary* lists 192).
- ***Pneumonoultramicroscopicsilicovolcanoconioisis*** (a lung disease) is the longest word in the English language that appears in a major dictionary. ***Screeched*** is the longest one-syllable English word. ***Rhythms*** is the longest English word that does not contain *a, e, i, o,* or *u.*
- ***Strength*** is the only eight-letter English word that contains only one vowel. ***Indivisibility*** is the only English word in which one vowel occurs six times.
- ***Almost*** is the shortest English word whose letters all appear in alphabetical order.
- ***Bookkeeper*** is the only English word that contains three consecutive sets of double letters. ***Deeded*** is the only English word consisting of two letters used three times each.
- ***Dreamt*** is the only English word that ends in *-mt*. ***Tremendous, horrendous, stupendous,*** and ***hazardous*** are the only English words that end in *-dous*. ***Vacuum, continuum,*** and ***residuum*** are the only English words that contain *uu*.
- ***Queue*** is the only English word whose pronunciation does not change when its last four letters are removed.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Building Vocabulary for College

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Building Vocabulary for College

Eighth Edition

R. Kent Smith

WADSWORTH
CENGAGE Learning™

Australia • Brazil • Japan • Korea • Mexico • Singapore • Spain • United Kingdom • United States

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit www.cengage.com/highered to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

WADSWORTH
CENGAGE Learning™

Building Vocabulary for College, Eighth Edition
R. Kent Smith

Publisher/Executive Editor: Lyn Uhl
Development Editor: Melanie Opacki
Media Editor: Amy Gibbons
Assistant Editor: Janine Tangney
Marketing Manager: Kirsten Stoller
Marketing Communications Manager: Stacey Purviance
Content Project Management: PreMediaGlobal
Cengage Learning Art Director: Jill Ort
Print Buyer: Susan Spencer
Senior Image Rights Specialist: Jennifer Meyer Dare
Cover Designer: Steven Schirra
Cover Image: ©iStockphoto
Compositor: PreMediaGlobal

© 2012 Wadsworth, Cengage Learning

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced, transmitted, stored or used in any form or by any means graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, scanning, digitizing, taping, Web distribution, information networks, or information storage and retrieval systems, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at
Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706

For permission to use material from this text or product, submit all requests online at **cengage.com/permissions**
Further permissions questions can be emailed to
permissionrequest@cengage.com

Library of Congress Control Number: 2010935208

Student Edition:

ISBN-10: 0-495-90636-0

ISBN-13: 978-0-495-90636-0

Wadsworth
20 Channel Center Street
Boston, MA 02210
USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with office locations around the globe, including Singapore, the United Kingdom, Australia, Mexico, Brazil, and Japan. Locate your local office at:
www.cengage.com/global

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

To learn more about Wadsworth, visit **www.cengage.com/wadsworth**

Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store **www.cengagebrain.com**

Printed in the United States of America
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 14 13 12 11 10

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Table of Contents

To the Instructor ix
To the Student xii

Part One
Word Parts and Challenging Words 1

Introduction 1

CHAPTER 1 7
Word Parts: ary, co, col, com, con, cor, il, im, in, ir, de, er, or, ist, pre, re, ex, ing, un **7**
Challenging Words: quandary, consensus, incongruous, debilitate, hedonist, precocious, reconciliation, extricate, meandering, unethical **10**

CHAPTER 2 17
Word Parts: sub, pro, fy, inter, mis, dis, ob, op, ten, tion, ed **17**
Challenging Words: submissive, mollify, intervene, misnomer, dissipate, obstreperous, tentative, correlation, alleviated, prolific **19**

CHAPTER 3 26
Word Parts: able, ible, a, an, super, trans, poly, ver, log, ism, chron, post **26**
Challenging Words: inevitable, apathy, superfluous, transition, polychromatic, veracity, epilogue, nepotism, chronic, posthumously **29**

CHAPTER 4 37
Word Parts: para, tele, culp, eu, ante, rect, fid, equ, pan, sym, syn **37**
Challenging Words: paradigm, telepathy, culpable, euphemism, antediluvian, rectify, infidelity, equivocal, panacea, syndrome **39**

CHAPTER 5 47
Word Parts: phil, mal, spec, omni, hyper, anti, voc, vok, bi, path, ben **47**
Challenging Words: philanthropy, malicious, specter, omnipotent, hypertension, antithesis, vociferous, bilingual, empathy, benign **50**

REVIEW TEST, CHAPTERS 1–5 57

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 6 63

Word Parts: fin, gni, gno, bell, clau, clu, ambi, amphi, less, pen, pun, intra, intro, man, luc, lum **63**

Challenging Words: finale, cognizant, belligerent, recluse, ambivalence, dauntless, penance, elucidate, introspection, manhandle **65**

CHAPTER 7 73

Word Parts: bon, boun, multi, vert, neo, ful, ous, non, aud, extra, ultra, temp, ward **73**

Challenging Words: bounteous, multifaceted, vertigo, neophyte, acrimonious, nondescript, audible, extraneous, contemporary, wayward **75**

CHAPTER 8 83

Word Parts: ann, enn, grad, gress, phon, mor, mort, pos, cap, dia, ness, hetero, homo **83**

Challenging Words: annuity, gradient, cacophony, moribund, composure, capricious, diaphanous, blandness, heterogeneous, homogeneous **85**

CHAPTER 9 93

Word Parts: contra, contro, counter, ac, claim, clam, dic, greg, terr, anthrop, fore, se, soph **93**

Challenging Words: contraband, exacerbate, clamor, malediction, gregarious, terrain, misanthrope, foreboding, sedition, sophomoric **96**

CHAPTER 10 103

Word Parts: spar, sper, peri, cred, em, en, tact, tang, macro, magn, the, pseudo, vid, vis, gen **103**

Challenging Words: disparage, peripatetic, credence, embroil, tangible, magnanimous, monotheism, pseudonym, vis-à-vis, generic **105**

REVIEW TEST, CHAPTERS 6–10 110

CHAPTER 11 119

Word Parts: domin, dys, retro, medi, be, apt, prim, al, pot, ize **119**

Challenging Words: domineering, dystrophy, retrograde, medieval, bereft, adaptation, primeval, colloquial, potable, ostracize **122**

CHAPTER 12 130

Challenging Words: impeccable, ephemeral, garrulous, meticulous, nebulous, sagacious, specious, redundant, repudiate, viable **130**

CHAPTER 13 137

Challenging Words: catharsis, dearth, guile, lethargy, affinity, affluence, dichotomy, enigma, banal, clandestine **137**

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 14 145
Challenging Words: alienation, collateral, deleterious, felicitous, hypothetical, immutable, aberration, impunity, gullible, trepidation **145**

CHAPTER 15 152
Challenging Words: debacle, deprivation, epitome, fastidious, ubiquitous, garner, latent, ominous, pragmatic, placate **152**

CHAPTER 16 160
Challenging Words: arduous, astute, blatant, covert, cull, decorum, enhance, deterrent, exonerate, inexorable **160**

CHAPTER 17 167
Challenging Words: cogent, rationalize, sordid, eclectic, usurp, inundate, germane, perfunctory, acquiesce, nemesis **167**

REVIEW TEST, CHAPTERS 11–17 175

Part Two
Academic Terms 181

Introduction 181

CHAPTER 18 182
Literary

CHAPTER 19 188
Oral Communication

CHAPTER 20 194
Psychology

CHAPTER 21 201
Sociology

CHAPTER 22 207
Social Science

REVIEW TEST, CHAPTERS 18–22 215

CHAPTER 23 219
Business and Economics

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 24 Mathematics 226

CHAPTER 25 Biological Science 238

CHAPTER 26 Physical Science 250

CHAPTER 27 Criminal Justice 262

CHAPTER 28 Medical 271

REVIEW TEST, CHAPTERS 23–28 287

Appendix A 292
Appendix B 296
Index for Confusing Words 298
Index for Academic Terms 299
Index for Bonus Words 301
Index for Challenging Words 302
Index for Idioms Words 303
Index for Word Parts 304

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

To the Instructor

Teachers on all levels are aware of the close correlation that exists regarding the breadth of students' vocabulary and their academic performance. However, considering the many instructional and other responsibilities teachers have, it is a challenge for them to find adequate time to devote to vocabulary concerns. *Building Vocabulary for College* was conceived and developed to help teachers provide their students with a practical, rewarding, and time-efficient way to gain the general and specialized vocabulary they need to flourish academically.

The word parts, challenging words, and academic terms featured in this book were selected after consulting numerous textbooks, standardized tests, reference books, periodicals, and college instructors and students. *Building Vocabulary for College* has helped hundreds of high school, college preparatory, community college, and four-year college students to dramatically improve their vocabularies, which in turn, has contributed to their academic success, which is its number one aim.

New to the Eighth Edition

- ***Idioms to Know* boxes**, which should prove to be particularly helpful to students for whom English is a second language, are now included in each chapter. (The *Mastering Confusing Words* section, a popular feature in the previous edition, is still included.)
- **The majority of the Challenging Words** featured in **Part One** have been replaced with words that appear in one or more editions of the *Scholastic Aptitude Test* (SAT).
- **A variety of new and engaging *Completing a Passage*** sections have been written for this edition.
- **Valuable *Bonus Word* boxes** are included in each of the Academic Terms chapters.
- **Numerous revisions** to words, sentences, exercises, and review tests, including the crossword puzzles, have been made to enhance this text's instructional value and enjoyment for both teachers and students.
- **An updated design** with attractive colors, new photos, and other selected features enrich the text's overall visual appeal while also adding to its instructional utility.
- **A revised *Test Bank*** is now available in print, and an electronic version is located on the Instructor Companion Website for *Building Vocabulary for College*

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Organizaton and Content

Each of the seventeen chapters in **Part One: Word Parts and Challenging Words** features ten common word parts (prefixes, suffixes, and roots) and ten college-level challenging words containing these word parts. Each word part and challenging word is introduced in two sentences that offer context clues as to its meaning. Visual aids accompanying selected words provide additional clues. A multiple-choice question after each pair of sentences gives students an immediate opportunity to use the context clues to determine the meaning of the word part or challenging word. Consistently structured exercises, including matching, fill-in, multiple-choice, and close passages provide opportunities for students to enhance and evaluate their understanding of each word part and challenging word. Review tests are included after Chapters 1–5, 6–10, and 11–17.

The eleven chapters in **Part Two: Academic Terms** include basic academic terms presented in a wide variety of introductory humanities, science, social-science, and mathematics courses, as well as terms associated with basic criminal justice and nursing courses. As was true of the vocabulary in **Part One**, each term is introduced in two sentences that provide students with opportunities to practice using context clues, and selected terms are accompanied with visuals. An engaging blend of exercises similar to those in **Part One** reinforces definitions. Review tests are included after Chapters 18–22 and 23–28. An important academic **Bonus Word** is presented at the end of each chapter in **Part Two**.

Both **Parts One** and **Two** feature **Mastering Confusing Words** and **Idioms to Know**. Indexes for the word parts, challenging words, academic terms, bonus words, mastering confusing words, and idioms to know are included at the end of the text, as are appendices concerned with parts of speech and using the dictionary.

Ancillaries

Building Vocabulary for College **Annotated Instructor's Edition**
The *Building Vocabulary for College* Annotated Instructor's Edition contains on-page answers for all of the chapter exercises in the text.

Building Vocabulary for College **Instructor Website**
Access through login.cengagebrain.com
The *Building Vocabulary for College* instructor website features suggestions for effectively teaching from this text and a *Test Bank* of additional tests.

Building Vocabulary for College **Student Website**
Access through www.cengagebrain.com
The *Building Vocabulary for College* student website provides interactive flashcards for vocabulary terms from the text.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The *Building Vocabulary for College* student website provides interactive flashcards for vocabulary terms from the text.

Acknowledgements

The Cengage Learning editorial staff provided me with expert guidance and steadfast support, and I am most appreciative of both. I am indebted to Development Editor, Melanie Opacki, for her support, enthusiasm, insights, professionalism, and leadership in guiding this edition to its completion. She was indeed a pleasure to work with, and I am grateful for her many contributions to this edition.

My gratitude continues to extend to the reviewers, colleagues, students, and editors whose assistance made possible the previous editions. For this edition, I am especially grateful for the following reviewers' conscientious feedback and helpful suggestions:

Julie Engstrom, Brigham Young University
Rebecca Ingraham, St. Charles Community College
Chris Morelock, Walters State Community College
Betty Raper, Pulaski Technical College
Stephen Rizzo, Bevill State Community College

Finally, the abiding support and interest I have received from colleagues, students, friends, and family is noted and deeply appreciated.

—R. Kent Smith
vocabteach@gmail.com

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

To the Student

Research has repeatedly revealed that a good vocabulary goes hand in hand with academic success. This book, then, is designed to help you increase your vocabulary in a systematic, practical, and interesting way. You will probably already know some of the word parts, challenging words, and academic terms this text contains, but most of them will likely be unfamiliar to you. In any event, your vocabulary will be increased to a college level as you work through the chapters.

Part One will deepen your understanding of common prefixes, suffixes, and roots (referred to as *word parts*), which will then make it easier for you to decipher the carefully chosen challenging words that are included in this part of the book. These words are associated with well-educated adults as well as those who have done well on the vocabulary section of the *Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT).*

Part Two will give you a head start in mastering the academic terms associated with many of the introductory courses you will probably take in college.

In addition, both **Parts One** and **Two** provide you with an excellent opportunity to learn the distinctions between words that are often confused with one another (such as *affect* and *effect*), and to become familiar with a number of common English expressions, known as *idioms,* that you might not know (such as *Monday morning quarterback* or *to steal someone's thunder*).

I hope you will discover, as other students have, that this book contributes to your overall academic success as this is its main goal.

—R. Kent Smith
vocabteach@gmail.com

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PART ONE

Word Parts and Challenging Words

Word Parts: Introduction

Knowledge of word parts can play a role in increasing our vocabularies. Word parts include prefixes, suffixes, and root words.

Prefixes are word parts added at the beginning of words, and they dramatically alter a word's meaning, including changing a word to its opposite meaning: correct—*in*correct; regard—*dis*regard.

Suffixes are word parts added at the end of words. A suffix can change a word's part of speech: jump (verb)—jump*er* (noun); poison (noun)—poison*ous* (adjective), and knowing a word's part of speech can contribute to your understanding of its definition:

> An *ohmmeter* is needed to reassure electric resistance. (The suffix *-er* indicates *ohmmeter* is a noun, and this knowledge, coupled with the sentence's context, makes clear that *ohmmeter* is an instrument to measure electric resistance.)

Roots are the base part of words. They convey the bulk of a word's meaning. A prefix and a suffix can be attached to a root to form variants of the root: *in-* (a prefix meaning "not") + *cred* (a root meaning "believe") + *-ible* (a suffix meaning "capable of") = *incredible* (not capable of being believed).

Although word parts are usually consistent in their meaning, this isn't always the case. For example, *pre* means "before" in *pre*view and *pre*caution, but not in *pre*cise or *pre*cious; nevertheless, prefixes, suffixes, and roots are sufficiently consistent in their meanings to make it definitely worthwhile to learn their usual meanings. This knowledge will enable you to unlock unfamiliar words that you encounter in a reading assignment, such as "monolithic." When you know the prefix *mono-* means "one" and the root *lith* means "block of stone," and the suffix *-ic* means "having the characteristic of," you will understand that "monolithic" refers to an object made from a single block of stone, or, if used in a general sense, to something that is massive, rigid, and uniform throughout.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Obviously, the ability to analyze unfamiliar words in the preceding way, referred to as **word analysis**, depends on a comprehensive understanding of prefixes, suffixes, and roots, an understanding you will have an opportunity to acquire in **Part One**.

Studying The Word Parts

- Carefully read the two sentences illustrating the meaning of each word part; in some instances, more than one word part is underlined because it is one you have studied in a previous chapter.
- Then select what you believe is the correct meaning for the word part by writing either **a** or **b** in the space provided.

Doing The Exercises

- After you have studied the word parts in the suggested manner, follow the directions for completing the chapter's four sets of exercises for the word parts.

Challenging Words: Introduction

Mastering the definitions of the challenging words in each chapter will contribute to your ability to comprehend college-level material because these words frequently appear in textbooks, newspapers, periodicals, and standardized tests, including the *Scholastic Aptitude Test (S.A.T.)*. You will have an opportunity to learn these words by applying your knowledge of the word parts previously studied and by using context clues, that is, by studying the relationship between a challenging word and the words surrounding it. Becoming familiar with these types of context clues will prove particularly helpful to you now and in the future.

- **Direct Definition**
  It's rare these days to see anyone wear a *monocle,* an eyeglass for just one eye. *Intrinsic motivation* is a desire for action coming from within an individual. (Both sentences provide straightforward definitions of the italicized words.)
- **Indirect Definition**
  Although the pain is not intense, it is *chronic,* having bothered me for the past two months.

  Her desire for financial security, she realized, was not a sufficient *rationale* for accepting his marriage proposal.

  (In the first sentence, "for the past two months" indicates that *chronic* describes a condition lasting a long time; in the second sentence, "not a sufficient *rationale*" suggests that *rationale* is a reason or a motive.)
- **Examples**
  Arthropods, such as crabs and lobsters, live in water.

  Unrestricted television viewing can have *deleterious* effects on children, including sluggishness and insensitivity.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

(In the first sentence, the examples of "crabs and lobsters" indicate that *arthropods* are animals with a hard outer covering and jointed legs. In the second sentence, "sluggishness and insensitivity" suggest that *deleterious* describes something undesirable or even harmful.)

- **Synonyms**
  The *arbitrator,* or judge, ruled in favor of the club owners.

  As a result, the players were *irate;* in other words, they were furious.

  (In the first sentence, "or" makes it clear that *arbitrator* and *judge* are synonyms, that is, words with similar meanings. In the second sentence, "in other words" makes it obvious that *irate* and *furious* are also synonyms.)

- **Antonyms**
  Early in her career, she was careless in her public remarks, but today she is much more *discreet.*

  Although the mayor was *churlish* yesterday, he was pleasant and agreeable at today's news conference.

  (In the first sentence, "but" indicates *careless* and *discreet* are antonyms, that is, words with opposite meanings. In the second sentence, "Although" signifies *churlish* has an opposite meaning to those of *pleasant* and *agreeable.*)

- **Key Phrases Plus Knowledge of Word Parts**
  The military leaders who seized control of the government intended to rule with absolute authority, but their attempt to *subjugate* the country eventually led to their overthrow.

  (The phrase "intended to rule with absolute authority" and knowing that *sub-* means "under" provide clues for understanding *subjugate,* which means "to put under authority.")

  Infidelity is the only grounds for divorce in that country.

  (The phrase "only grounds for divorce" and knowing *in-* means "not" and *fid* means "faith" provide the clues for understanding *infidelity,* or "unfaithfulness.")

Specific context clues like the ones in the preceding examples are not always present to help unlock the meaning of an unfamiliar word. When that is the case, a reasonable inference about the unknown word can often be made by concentrating on what is being said about the subject of the sentence and by identifying the word's part of speech. Here is an example of this technique:

Bereft of money, friends, and jobs, numerous immigrants struggled to survive in the New World.

(The subject of the sentence is *immigrants* who "struggled to survive," probably because they were "*bereft* of money, friends, and jobs." *Bereft* is an adjective, so concentrating on what is being said about the subject, *immigrants,* we can infer *bereft* means "lacking"; and the sentence does make sense if you use *lacking* instead of *bereft:* "*Lacking* money, friends, and jobs, numerous immigrants struggled to survive in the New World.")

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Limitations of Context Clues

Although using context clues is generally reliable and is the most practical way of unlocking the meanings of unfamiliar words, this approach has limitations. Specifically, context clues

- often reveal vague rather than precise meanings;
- usually reveal a single meaning, whereas many words have several meanings;
- are sometimes absent or too obscure to be helpful;
- seldom provide certainty of definition.

It should be clear, then, that there are times when you should consult a dictionary (see **Appendix B,** pages 296–297), particularly when you need complete and precise meanings of words or when context clues are lacking or insufficient in a sentence.

Studying The Challenging Words

- Take advantage of pictures and other visual aids that may be available to acquaint you with some of the challenging words.
- Familiarize yourself with each word's pronunciation, part of speech, and definition, noting that (1) a word part you have studied is underlined; (2) the word is presented phonetically in parentheses with a space separating each syllable; (3) the accented syllable is printed in capital letters; and (4) the word's part of speech is presented (see **Appendix A**, beginning on page 292, if you need to review parts of speech.)
- Carefully read the two sentences illustrating the appropriate use of each word; be alert to the types of context clues that have been discussed in addition to applying your knowledge of the underlined word part or parts.
- Select your definition for each challenging word by writing either **a** or **b** in the space provided.

Doing The Exercises

- Follow the directions for completing the chapter's exercises for the challenging words.
- Note that the third set of exercises always ends with three analogy questions. **Analogies are pairs of words with a similar relationship**, so the analogy questions require you to study a pair of words to discover the relationship between them. Then, choosing from several options, you are to select the pair having the same relationship in the first pair of words. Consider this example:
- **failure : ridicule :: success : praise**

Analogies are read and understood in this manner: **failure** *is to* **ridicule** as **success** *is to* **praise.** Now think about the relationship between the first pair of words; that is, if you

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

fail, people may ridicule you. Notice that the same type of relationship exists between success and praise; that is, if you succeed, people may praise you.

Keep in mind, then, that the relationship of the second pair of words must *always* be the *same* as it is in the first pair, as in these examples (: represents *is to* and :: represents *as*):

Similar meanings	café : restaurant :: clothes : garments
Opposite meanings	cloudy : clear :: straight : crooked
Part to whole	toe : foot :: finger : hand
Place and activity	mall : shopping :: highway : driving
General to specific	car : Ford :: sport : basketball
Noun and its association	clown : silly :: winter : cold
Adjective and its association	generous : good :: tricky : unfair

As the preceding examples demonstrate, the key to doing well on the analogy questions is to discover the relationship between the two words given, then to select the pair of words having a similar relationship.

Mastering Confusing Words

This component is another bonus of each chapter. It focuses on words often confused with one another—*affect/effect, council/counsel, desert/dessert,* and many others. However, the brief but practical information and exercises presented in this concluding section of each chapter will enable you to quickly and easily learn the distinctions between such frequently misused words.

Idioms to Know

Idioms are natural expressions native speakers of a language use to informally convey information. However, non-native speakers of the language are often puzzled by these expressions. For example, if a native speaker of English said the cost of his new camera was *a drop in the bucket,* other native speakers would probably know he meant the camera's price was low, at least in his opinion. On the other hand, a non-native speaker of English would likely be confused by the idiom *a drop in the bucket.*

To feel comfortable with the English language, then, requires an understanding of idioms. Therefore, each chapter concludes with an opportunity to become acquainted with two common English idioms; you may already know some or most of them; however, if English is your second language, you should find learning the meanings of these idioms helpful.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Review Tests

Review tests are included in Part One. In addition to the type of exercises featured in the chapters, the review tests also include word-completion passages and crossword puzzles. If you periodically review the chapters you have completed, you should do well on the review tests.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 1

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. ary

- It's *customary* for players to shake hands with their opponents after a game.
- A large colorful sign marked the *boundary between* the two states.

ary (a) does (b) does not relate to the word to which it's attached _____.

2. co, col, com, con, cor

- In an impressive display of civic pride, the downtown merchants *cooperated* when they remodeled their storefronts in the same style.
- This summer, three of my friends and I have decided to *collaborate* in painting houses.
- Luis Rodriguez, my *companion* in college, is now a dentist in Minnesota.
- George Washington and Benjamin Franklin were *contemporaries.*
- Coughing is positively *correlated* to smoking.

co, col, com, con, and **cor** mean to (a) separate (b) combine _____.

3. il, im, in, ir

- Did you know it's *illegal* for businesses to open on Sundays in my community?
- The day after playing softball for the first time this spring, I was practically *immobile* from soreness.
- The celebrity was *inconspicuous* at the football game because she was wearing sunglasses and a heavy long coat as well as a hat.
- The judge dismissed the evidence as *irrelevant.*

il, im, in, and **ir** change a word to its (a) original (b) opposite meaning _____.

4. de

- How much does a new car *depreciate* in value the first year?
- The trees that had been toppled by storms through the years were in various stages of *decomposition.*

de means move (a) toward (b) away from _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. er, or, ist

- My cousin is a *rancher* in Montana.
- Adele would like to become a high school *counselor.*
- Vic is fun to be around because he's such a *humorist.*

er, or, and **ist** refer to a person who (a) does (b) doesn't do what the base word indicates _____.

6. pre

- After the *previews* were shown, the feature movie began.
- The staff had *prearranged* the room for the banquet, so the guests were able to be seated immediately.

pre means (a) before (b) after _____.

7. re

- Mr. Lucas had to *revarnish* the table after it was stained by candle drippings.
- The Rapozas had such a good vacation in British Columbia that they are planning to *revisit* this Canadian province next year.

re means to (a) avoid (b) repeat _____.

8. ex

- The dentist reluctantly decided he would have to *extract* the patient's tooth.
- Oranges, which are shipped in abundance from Florida and California, are a major *export* of the United States.

ex means (a) in (b) out _____.

9. ing

- Della is *printing* her answers to the essay questions.
- Gabe is *constructing* a model of the house he plans to build next year.

ing Helps to express the action of (a) interjections (b) verbs _____.

10. un

- The defense lawyer contended the accident was caused by the waiter, so he feels it would be *unjust* to make his client pay damages.
- The cows wandered out of the pasture when the gate was left *unlatched.*

un means (a) with (b) not _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines; some definitions are used more than once.

_____	**1.** ary	**a.** helps a verb express action
_____	**2.** co, col, com, con, cor	**b.** person who does something
_____	**3.** il, im, in, ir	**c.** not; opposite
_____	**4.** de	**d.** do the opposite of; away from
_____	**5.** er, or, ist	**e.** before
_____	**6.** pre	**f.** relating to
_____	**7.** re	**g.** out
_____	**8.** ex	**h.** with; together
_____	**9.** ing	**i.** again
_____	**10.** un	

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

ary	in	ist	re	ing
con	de	pre	ex	un

1. Judson is wash _____ his car for the first time in months.

2. The doctor _____ curred with his colleague's diagnosis.

3. I hope Frank and Teresa will _____ tell their hilarious story about their first camping experience.

4. A(n) _____ competent mechanic attempted to fix my car, much to my regret.

5. Did the optometr _____ say you needed glasses?

6. The judge ordered the government official to _____ classify the document labeled "Top Secret."

7. People are guilty of _____ judice when they make judgments before they know all of the facts.

8. Vickie, please look up the meaning of "artifact" in the diction _____.

9. Fortunately, the window was _____ broken after it suddenly slammed shut.

10. After the baseball struck Jake in the chest, breathing was painful for him when he _____ haled.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **quandary** (KWON duh ree)—noun

   - Bert is in a *quandary* because he doesn't know which friend to believe.
   - The *quandary* the coach is facing is which players should start tonight's game.

quandary has to do with difficulty in making (a) decisions (b) excuses _____.

2. **consensus** (kun SEN sus)—noun

   - The family *consensus* was to visit Washington, D.C., the first week in April.
   - We were in *consensus* that it was the best movie of the year.

consensus has to do with general (a) obedience (b) agreement _____.

3. **incongruous** (in KONG GROO əs)—adjective

   - Juan's friends think it's *incongruous* that he can't stand the sight of blood even though he's planning to become a doctor.
   - It's *incongruous* to me that Lucia, who never goes out of her way to make friends, is often the person others turn to for advice.

incongruous is related to (a) inconsistency (b) intelligence _____.

4. **debilitate** (də BIL ə tāt)—verb

   - Fad diets not only don't work, but they may also *debilitate* one's health.
   - Glenn's hard life as a cross-country trucker began to *debilitate* his health when he was in his early forties.

debilitate means (a) weakening (b) strengthening _____.

5. **hedonist** (HĒ don ist)—noun

   - When John first went to college, he became such a *hedonist* he almost flunked out after his first semester; his endless partying gave him little time for studying.
   - The movie star has the reputation of being a *hedonist*: she is often pictured in newspapers and magazines in nightclubs and gambling casinos with other celebrities.

A **hedonist** is best known for seeking (a) support (b) fun _____.

6. **precocious** (prə KŌ shəs)—adjective

   - Mozart was a *precocious* child, as he was giving piano concerts and composing classical music before he was ten years old.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- My grandfather thinks his three-year-old granddaughter is *precocious* because she can count to twenty, but I don't think such ability is unusual for a child her age.

precocious has to do with demonstrating ability at an (a) early stage of life (b) unusual place _____.

7. **reconciliation** (REK un sil ee A shun)—noun

- After a *reconciliation* was reached between the workers and management, everyone returned to work.
- The *reconciliation* finally agreed upon by the disputing brothers resulted in the property being evenly divided between them.

reconciliation involves (a) frequency (b) agreement _____.

8. **extricate** (EK strə kāt)—verb

- Pete says the only way he can *extricate* his car from the ditch is by calling a tow truck.
- Justin *extricated* himself from the embarrassing situation by pretending he had to make a telephone call.

extricate is associated with (a) separating (b) repairing _____.

9. **meandering** (me AN dur ing)—verb

- Yesterday, I ran into one of my old high school flames while I was *meandering* around the mall.
- The children were told not to go *meandering* through the neighborhood but to stay in their own yard.

meandering means to (a) disobey (b) wander _____.

10. **unethical** (un ETH uh kul)—adjective

- Their *unethical* business practices resulted in a number of lawsuits being filed against them.
- Unquestionably, the *unethical* activities of her top assistant will make it more difficult for the mayor to be reelected.

unethical describes behavior that is (a) dishonest (b) bold _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

quandary	incongruous	hedonist	reconciliation	meandering
consensus	debilitate	precocious	extricate	unethical

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **1.** advanced in mind or skills at an early age

_____ **2.** wander or ramble about

_____ **3.** free from a difficult situation

_____ **4.** to make weak or feeble

_____ **5.** dishonest, improper, dishonorable

_____ **6.** one who seeks pleasure above all else

_____ **7.** reaching harmony after a disagreement

_____ **8.** out of step with one another, not in agreement

_____ **9.** general agreement

_____ **10.** predicament, difficulty

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

quandary	incongruous	hedonist	reconciliation	meandering
consensus	debilitate	precocious	extricate	unethical

1. At the age of seven, Anders displayed a(n) _____ ability to handle many of the chores associated with operating his grandfather's farm.

2. Ancient Romans seldom bathed because they believed frequent baths would _____ their strength.

3. It would be _____ for me to tell you what she told me in confidence.

4. Alec went _____ through the streets of Hollywood by himself.

5. The golfer took five strokes to _____ his ball from the sand trap.

6. The _____ of the committee was that it would be wiser to build a new school rather than trying to repair the present one.

7. Ron was quite a(n) _____ in his younger days, but he's given up his wild ways since he got married.

8. Ashley finds it _____ that her roommate complains all the time about her boyfriend yet continues to go out with him.

9. Do you think the _____ between the feuding couple will last?

10. Catherine found herself in a _____ as she stood in front of her closet trying to choose the perfect outfit.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of consensus is
- **a.** harmony
- **b.** disagreement
- **c.** cooperation
- **d.** teamwork

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **debilitate** is
- **a.** improve
- **b.** ruin
- **c.** inspect
- **d.** deceive

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **extricate** is
- **a.** trust
- **b.** explain
- **c.** hold
- **d.** free

_____ **4.** **Incongruous** suggests
- **a.** smoothness
- **b.** stubbornness
- **c.** dishonesty
- **d.** disharmony

_____ **5.** **Reconciliation** means coming to a(n)
- **a.** purification
- **b.** understanding
- **c.** separation
- **d.** evaluation

_____ **6.** At what age is someone most likely to be **precocious?**
- **a.** eight
- **b.** eighteen
- **c.** forty-eight
- **d.** seventy-eight

_____ **7.** If people behave in an **unethical** manner, they act
- **a.** inappropriately
- **b.** humorously
- **c.** intelligently
- **d.** politely

_____ **8.** **hedonist : pleasure :: a.** teacher : school
- **b.** athlete : joy
- **c.** comedian : crying
- **d.** judge : seriousness

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **9. quandary : certainty :: a.** night : day
b. comfortable : cozy
c. reveal : disclose
d. desire : want

_____ **10. meandering : motionless :: a.** rich : wealthy
b. drifting : unmoving
c. standing : erect
d. grow : increase

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

consensus	reconciliation	extricate	debilitate	unethical
quandary	meandering	precocious	incongruous	hedonist

REGINA

With her ability to sing and play the piano when she was only three years old, Regina was unquestionably a(n) _____ youngster. As she grew up, she liked to have fun, but she certainly was not a(n) _____. Pleasure was not her main goal in life—a musical career was.

So when it came time to choose a college to attend, Regina was in a(n) _____. She had been accepted at two schools, but she couldn't make up her mind which one to attend—the nearby and economical state college that lacked a strong music program, or the expensive, private, out-of-state music college. Complicating matters was the fact that Regina believed it would be _____ of her to ask her hardworking parents to spend more money so she could attend the music college, her first choice; on the other hand, she knew it was _____ of her to consider attending the nearby state college because it could not help her reach her goal of becoming a concert pianist.

As Regina was _____ home from school one day in early spring, she was still struggling to find a way to _____ herself from her predicament. She felt her emotional well-being had begun to _____, so she was anxious for her conflicting feelings a(n) to reach a _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Finally, Regina had the good sense to make an appointment with her high school counselor. After a few sessions, Regina received good news! The counselor said there was a(n) _____ among the faculty: Regina would likely receive a generous scholarship from both the high school and the music college she really wished to attend because of her excellent grades and outstanding musical ability.

This information enabled Regina to decide to attend the private music college, a decision that brought her tremendous relief.

Mastering Confusing Words

advice / advise

advice a noun meaning a suggestion or an opinion:

Ming's advice is to never buy a car with more than 30,000 miles on it.

advise a verb meaning to provide suggestions:

Did Professor Morrison advise you to switch your major to biology?

Circle the correct answer:

1. Yasmin appears to be in great shape, so I don't know why anyone would advise / advice her to lose weight.
2. I took my sister's advice / advise and borrowed some money from our parents to pay off my credit card bills.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **advice:** _____

_____

2. **advise:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

To keep tabs on: To know at all times what a person is doing. This idiom may be used when someone is suspected of doing something wrong or unwise, and others are keeping watch on him or her.

We had *to keep tabs on* Harold to make sure he didn't drive after his license was suspended.

Write an original sentence using *to keep tabs on:*

_____

_____

The ball is in his/her court: Responsibility now belongs to the person or persons named in the sentence.

I made a reasonable offer for his car, so now *the ball is in his court.*

Write an original sentence using *the ball is in their court:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 2

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **sub**

   - Because the sergeant was *sub*ordinate in rank to the lieutenant, he obeyed the order.
   - You will have to *sub*merge the shirt in some water and bleach to remove the stain.

sub means (a) above (b) below _____.

2. **pro**

   - My parents have always been *pro*-music, so they are delighted I'm taking guitar lessons.
   - The students on the Community Service Committee are *pro*ponents of the Big Brother Big Sister Program.

pro means (a) for (b) against _____.

3. **fy**

   - First of all, we will *classify* these books as either fiction or nonfiction.
   - Is there any way we could *simplify* this procedure?

fy is a suffix used to form verbs that mean (a) to ignore the subject (b) cause to be _____.

4. **inter**

   - Our team plays a number of *inter*collegiate basketball games with California teams.
   - A network of *inter*state highways links all sections of our country.

inter means (a) huge (b) between _____.

5. **mis**

   - A run was scored when the shortstop *mis*played the ball.
   - The cylinders in my car are *mis*firing.

mis is closest in meaning to (a) action (b) inefficiency _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. dis

- Logan has been working long hours, but that is no excuse for him to be *discourteous* to customers.
- The Mustangs will be at a *disadvantage* in the game because two of their best players are injured.

dis is a prefix that (a) reverses (b) emphasizes a word's meaning _____.

7. ob, op

- The lawyer's *objection* to the police officer's testimony was overruled by the judge.
- The Hawkeyes should be a tough *opponent* for the Buckeyes.

ob and **op** mean (a) support (b) against _____.

8. ten

- The owners of an auto parts store are the *tenants* of the new building on the corner of Oak and Main Streets.
- Students held in *detention* at the high school I attended had to sit quietly for an hour and do homework.

ten relates to (a) keeping (b) rejecting _____.

9. tion

- Anya is embarrassed about the ticket she received for a speeding *violation.*
- Jackson can't play golf or tennis until the *inflammation* in his right elbow clears up.

tion relates to the (a) condition of (b) improvement of _____.

10. ed

- Caroline *regretted* not studying more for the test.
- We were all *shocked* by the tragic news of the earthquake in Haiti.

ed forms the (a) present tense of verbs (b) past tense of verbs _____.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** sub	**a.** cause to be
_____	**2.** pro	**b.** not; opposite of
_____	**3.** fy	**c.** to hold
_____	**4.** inter	**d.** for; in favor of
_____	**5.** mis	**e.** forms past tense of verbs
_____	**6.** dis	**f.** between; among

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____	**7.** ob, op	**g.**	against
_____	**8.** ten	**h.**	under
_____	**9.** tion	**i.**	state of; act of; result of
_____	**10.** ed	**j.**	wrong

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

sub	fy	mis	ob	ten	ed
pro	inter	dis	op	tion	

1. Mr. Martin made a generous contribu _____ to our class project.
2. The scuba divers discovered a(n) _____ terranean tunnel on the south side of the isolated island.
3. Can you justi _____ your tardiness, Aidan?
4. Apparently, he assum _____ Bailey would drive him to the meeting.
5. Fred, why do you _____ ject to that explanation?
6. Do you think Aiden should be sent to de _____ tion?
7. The movie star claims he was _____ quoted in the newspaper.
8. The audience was served refreshments during the _____ mission.
9. Mac had a(n) _____ agreement with his parents about his desire to get a job and attend college at night.
10. The candidate's record indicates he's _____ -labor on most issues, so he should get the support of the industrial states.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **submissive** (sub MIS iv)—adjective

   - Coaches are *submissive* to athletic directors' policies.
   - Reporters must be *submissive* to their editors' directions.

submissive is concerned with (a) promoting (b) obeying _____.

2. **mollify** (MOL FI)—verb

   - I tried to *mollify* my roommate's disappointment in losing his match by inviting him to grab a bite to eat with me.
   - George was finally able to *mollify* his girlfriend's anger by playing some of her favorite music.

mollify means to (a) soothe (b) make fun of _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. **intervene** (in tər VEEN)—verb

   - The military may have to *intervene* if the uprising continues.
   - My sister doesn't like me to *intervene* in her social life, so I try not to comment on either her activities or choice of boyfriends.

intervene means to (a) explain or flatter (b) step in or settle _____.

4. **misnomer** (mis NOH mur)—noun

   - The name Economical Garage is a *misnomer* because it's the most expensive garage in town.
   - A tomato is a fruit, so it's a *misnomer* to call it a vegetable.

misnomer refers to something that is (a) misnamed (b) misinformed _____.

5. **dissipate** (DIS ə pāt)—verb

   - Warmer temperatures caused the snow to *dissipate* by the end of the week.
   - The tension that had filled the room began to *dissipate* after the instructor told a few jokes.

dissipate means to gradually (a) increase (b) vanish _____.

6. **obstreperous** (ob STREP ər əs)—adjective

   - My son had been *obstreperous* all day, so I sent him to bed immediately after supper.
   - This horse should be ridden by only experienced riders because he can be extremely *obstreperous* at times.

obstreperous means (a) disobedient (b) sickly _____.

7. **tentative** (TENT ə tive)—adjective

   - Rachel wasn't *tentative* when Brent asked her for a date: she immediately said, "Yes!"
   - Mr. Bryson made a *tentative* offer to buy our house; the final decision depends upon whether the bank approves his loan application.

tentative indicates (a) uncertainty (b) confidence _____.

8. **correlation** (kor ə LĀ sh ə n)—noun

   - A study conducted by a researcher at our college indicates a positive *correlation* between students' grades and their extracurricular activities.
   - My math teacher said there is a *correlation* between mathematics skills and computer ability, but this relationship isn't as strong as many people seem to think it is.

correlation is about (a) connections (b) truths _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. alleviated (LEE at ed)—verb

- I *alleviated* my anxiety about my upcoming job interview by running three miles around the track.
- The millions of dollars in aid and the hundreds of volunteers from across the nation eventually *alleviated* the suffering of the flood victims.

alleviated is associated with (a) forgetting a problem (b) reducing a problem _____.

10. prolific (pro LIF ik)—adjective

- My uncle is a *prolific* reader, as he reads at least three books a week.
- The apple harvest was the most *prolific* one in many years, so the orchard owners were happy.

prolific is associated with (a) many (b) intelligence _____.



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/Four Oaks

Zebras are *prolific* in Kenya. It's common to see them quenching their thirst at a watering hole.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

submissive	alleviated	misnomer	obstreperous	correlation
prolific	intervene	dissipate	tentative	mollify

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **1.** hesitant, uncertain, not final

_____ **2.** to settle, to interrupt, to step in

_____ **3.** to fade slowly or disappear

_____ **4.** resulted in bringing relief

_____ **5.** obeying, yielding to

_____ **6.** to soften, to calm

_____ **7.** a mutual relationship between two or more things, an orderly connection

_____ **8.** productive, fruitful, numerous

_____ **9.** disorderly, rowdy, unruly

_____ **10.** wrongly named

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

submissive	mollify	misnomer	obstreperous	correlation
prolific	intervene	dissipate	tentative	alleviated

1. The referees had to _____ between the brawling players.

2. Delores took her dog to obedience school so that he would be _____ when she gave a command.

3. A strong _____ exists between mathematical and navigational skills.

4. We thought the fog would eventually _____ during the morning hours, but it didn't, so we decided not to drive into town.

5. Dimitri _____ his pain by putting ice on the ankle.

6. The teacher was understandably tense and tired after dealing with a number of _____ students throughout the day.

7. It's a(n) _____ to call a town with fewer than 1,000 residents a city, don't you think?

8. We tried to _____ the crying child by buying him an ice cream cone.

9. He was a(n) _____ songwriter; he composed over a hundred of songs during his lifetime, with many of them making it to the top of the popular music charts.

10. Leigh is not sure what she's going to do this summer, but she's made _____ plans to visit some friends in Minnesota if she earns enough money.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **tentative** is
- **a.** uncertain
- **b.** hesitant
- **c.** doubtful
- **d.** positive

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **submissive** is
- **a.** disagreeable
- **b.** charming
- **c.** confused
- **d.** attractive

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **prolific** is
- **a.** plentiful
- **b.** scanty
- **c.** delicious
- **d.** uneatable

_____ **4.** The phrase closest in meaning to **intervene** is
- **a.** travel to
- **b.** butt in
- **c.** have sympathy for
- **d.** laugh at

_____ **5.** Which comes closest to defining **misnomer**?
- **a.** windy speaker
- **b.** error in labeling
- **c.** disturbing event
- **d.** angry outburst

_____ **6.** Which person would you most likely want to **mollify**?
- **a.** a friend who is angry with you
- **b.** a neighbor who says hello to you
- **c.** a stranger on a bus
- **d.** a person who is laughing

_____ **7.** The word *not* associated with **dissipate** is
- **a.** diminish
- **b.** magnify
- **c.** evaporate
- **d.** vanish

_____ **8.** **alleviated : relieved ::**
- **a.** abbreviated : shortened
- **b.** reduced : increased
- **c.** expected : surprised
- **d.** confused : explained

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **9. obstreperous : behavior ::** **a.** thoughtful : kind
b. critical : helpful
c. wealthy : desirable
d. disobedient : conduct

_____ **10. correlation : disharmony ::** **a.** spoil : ruin
b. shame : disgrace
c. honesty : dishonesty
d. agreement : cooperation

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

mollify	correlation	dissipate	intervene	misnomer
obstreperous	prolific	submissive	tentative	alleviated

SPENSER

Robert B. Parker (1932–2010) certainly did not _____ his writing ability: This _____ author wrote over sixty crime novels, most of which featured Spenser, a wise-cracking, street smart private detective who lived in Boston. However, to call Spenser a hero would be a(n) _____ because he not only possesses character flaws, but is ruthless as well as downright _____ at times. In such antihero respects, Parker's Spenser shows a strong _____ to the fictional detectives of the 1930s–1960s, particularly Raymond Chandler's Philip Marlowe and Dashiell Hammett's Sam Spade. These rugged detectives are rarely if ever _____ to anyone, whether they are clients or police officials. And as is true of Marlowe and Spade, Spenser is a tough, aggressive investigator who conducts himself in a confident, self-assured manner, not in a(n) _____ one.

Parker's fictional Spenser became such a popular character that a television series, *Spenser: For Hire,* was produced; it ran for four years in the 1980s. Although Spenser is portrayed as a detective who _____ the fears and concerns of his clients whenever he can, he never tries to _____ the often painful truth he had to share with them. And above all, Spenser does not allow anyone, even the most powerful or dangerous, to _____ in his investigations.

Robert B. Parker's many books featuring Spenser are widely read throughout the world, and many of today's detective story writers readily admit that it is Spenser who often captures their imagination when they do their own writing.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

device / devise

device a noun that refers to an object:

A stapler can be a handy device to have on your desk.

devise an action verb meaning to plan, invent, or form in one's mind:

We need to devise a better way of keeping our basketball from rolling down the hill every time we miss a shot.

Circle the correct answer:

1. I'm sure Noreen can device / devise an effective method of wrapping that package so nothing will be broken.
2. This is an excellent device / devise to use if you have ice on your car's windshield.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **device:** _____

_____

2. **devise:** _____

_____

Idioms to Know

Actions speak louder than words: It's better to actually do something rather than just talk about doing it.

Rory, you know that *actions speak louder than words*, so instead of just talking about studying, turn off the TV and go do it.

Write an original sentence using *actions speak louder than words:*

_____

_____

A piece of cake: Something that can be easily accomplished.

Speaking in front of the class is *a piece of cake*, so don't worry about giving your talk.

Write an original sentence using *a piece of cake:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 3

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **able, ible**

   - My folks believe the most *enjoyable* way of traveling is by train.
   - The fiddlehead is an *edible,* fernlike plant.

able and **ible** mean (a) capable of (b) incapable of _____.

2. **a, an**

   - Doug is certainly *atypical* of his brothers; he doesn't enjoy hunting and fishing as they do.
   - When the central government was overthrown, no one was able to rule or to enforce the laws, so *anarchy* reigned.

a and **an** give words (a) extra (b) opposite meanings _____.

3. **super**

   - Tyrone is a respected *supervisor* at the auto plant.
   - The new regulations *supersede* the previous zoning restrictions.

super means (a) over (b) below _____.

4. **trans**

   - Melanie plans to *transfer* to a college in Texas.
   - Trucks were used to *transport* the potatoes to market.

trans refers to (a) power (b) change _____.

5. **poly**

   - Are there any religions that still permit *polygamy*? I would think one husband or wife is enough!
   - Christie is a *polyglot* because she can speak English, French, Spanish, and Italian.

poly refers to (a) foolishness (b) many _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. ver

- Can you *verify* that this wallet is yours?
- Evidence later confirmed that the young children had given *veracious* testimony at the informal hearing.

ver relates to (a) truth (b) fiction _____.

7. log

- Before Mr. Wilkinson showed his slides of China, he gave a *prologue* explaining why he had traveled to that country.
- The movie has English subtitles for those who can't understand the French *dialogue*.

log is related to (a) words (b) travel _____.

8. ism

- Novels featuring *romanticism* have always been popular.
- The belief that there is no God is called *atheism*.

ism refers to (a) realities (b) beliefs _____.

9. chron

- Mike has had a *chronic* backache since he fell rollerblading two weeks ago.
- Generally, history texts present material in a *chronological* order.

chron means (a) time (b) changeable _____.

10. post

- At the conclusion of the wedding ceremony, Laura played an original *postlude* on the organ.
- Ahmed added a *postscript* to his letter because he had forgotten to include the exact time when his plane would be arriving.

post means (a) before (b) after _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** able, ible	**a.** word; talk
_____	**2.** a, an	**b.** many
_____	**3.** super	**c.** above; over; beyond
_____	**4.** trans	**d.** not; without
_____	**5.** poly	**e.** across; change to
_____	**6.** ver	**f.** time
_____	**7.** log	**g.** capable of; condition of
_____	**8.** ism	**h.** true
_____	**9.** chron	**i.** belief or doctrine
_____	**10.** post	**j.** after

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

able	ism	trans	ver	a	chron
ible	super	poly	log	an	post

1. The belief that things will improve is called optim _____, whereas the belief that things will get worse is called pessim _____.

2. Have you ever flown at _____ sonic speeds?

3. Autumn is cap _____ of helping you with your problems, so why don't you ask her to?

4. Mr. Wyzinski _____ planted a maple tree from his backyard to his front yard.

5. The teller said I would have to have two forms of identity _____ ification before she could cash the check.

6. My uncle's mono _____ ue about his operation went on for almost an hour.

7. A popular singer who had been killed in a car accident was given the award _____ humously.

8. In geometry class, I learned to construct and measure _____ gons, which are figures that have many angles.

9. A(n) _____ onymous person telephoned my parents to complain about the way I drive my car.

10. My grandparents' old diary provides a(n) _____ icle of the events leading to their immigration to the United States.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **inevitable** (in EV ih tuh bul)—adjective

   - After dating each other throughout high school and college, it seemed *inevitable* that they would get married.
   - It was *inevitable* that the snow would melt after the temperature reached 50 degrees.

inevitable means (a) unlikely to happen (b) bound to happen _____.

2. **apathy** (AP ə thē)—noun

   - Teachers who delight in what they teach are deeply disappointed when students display *apathy* for the subject.
   - I thought Meredith would be eager to talk about her new job, but she showed complete *apathy* when I asked her about it.

apathy indicates an attitude of (a) not caring (b) thoughtfulness _____.

3. **superfluous** (soo PUR floo əs)—adjective

   - Buying Vanessa a sweater would be *superfluous,* as she already has at least a dozen.
   - Please don't ask him what happened—he goes into such *superfluous* detail.

superfluous means (a) too much (b) too little _____.

4. **transition** (tran ZISH ən)—noun

   - Starting school can be a troubling *transition* in a child's life.
   - Electricity ushered in a major *transition* in American life.

transition has to do with (a) emotion (b) change _____.

5. **polychromatic** (POL ē krō MAT ik)—adjective

   - Las Vegas is noted for its flashy, *polychromatic* neon signs advertising its many hotels and gambling casinos.
   - The evening sky was *polychromatic,* with brilliant shades of red, orange, pink, blue, and gray covering the horizon.

polychromatic has to do with many (a) noises (b) colors _____.

6. **veracity** (vuh RAS ih tee)—noun

   - Chad's reputation was such that no one doubted the *veracity* of his story.
   - An early biographer of George Washington claimed that Washington once threw a silver dollar across the Potomac River, but most historians question the *veracity* of that story.

veracity means (a) truthfulness (b) anger _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. **epi<u>logue</u>** (EP ə log)—noun

   - The author added a short *epilogue* to the book explaining what eventually happened to the young boy featured in the story.
   - The final act's *epilogue* listed the events that had motivated the writing of the play.

epilogue refers to added (a) responsibility (b) information _____.

8. **nepot<u>ism</u>** (NEP ə tiz ə m)—noun

   - Many people accused the mayor of *nepotism* after she appointed her brother-in-law to be chief of the fire department.
   - Mr. Healey was obviously guilty of *nepotism* when he promoted his twenty-two-year-old son to district manager: many other employees were better qualified for the position.

nepotism is associated with showing (a) favoritism (b) ignorance _____.

Peacocks are among the most magnificent *polychromatic* animals. *(StanOsolinski/GettyImages)*



Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. chronic (KRON ik)—adjective

- Jamie reluctantly gave up basketball because of *chronic* knee problems that had plagued her since her sophomore year.
- The doctor said the *chronic* headache Andrew had suffered from all winter was caused by a sinus infection.

chronic means (a) mysterious (b) long-lasting _____.

10. posthumously (POS chə mə s lē)—adverb

- Shortly after her death, she was *posthumously* honored by the college when the new science building was named after her.
- *Posthumously*, Van Gogh is recognized as one of the world's greatest artists, but this certainly was not the case during his lifetime.

posthumously means (a) while living (b) after death _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

inevitable	superfluous	polychromatic	epilogue	chronic
apathy	transition	veracity	nepotism	posthumously

_____ **1.** unnecessary, excessive, too much

_____ **2.** lack of interest, absence of emotion

_____ **3.** having a variety of colors

_____ **4.** after death

_____ **5.** preference given to relatives

_____ **6.** concluding information added at the end of a book, poem, play, or other literary work

_____ **7.** inescapable, destined, bound to happen

_____ **8.** continuous, of long duration

_____ **9.** truth, something that is true

_____ **10.** movement from one place to another, changeover, passage from one stage to another

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

inevitable	superfluous	polychromatic	epilogue	chronic
apathy	transition	veracity	nepotism	posthumously

1. Most people don't enjoy being around a(n) _____ complainer; hearing constant griping is tiresome and depressing.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2. Old photos and letters added _____ to his claim that he had served in the Navy.

3. The guilty verdict was _____ because of the overwhelming evidence presented against the accused.

4. Hannah's _____ was obvious during class, as she often sighed and yawned during the teacher's lecture and wasn't interested in participating in the small-group discussions.

5. My mother works at a florist shop, so it would be rather _____ to send her flowers for her birthday.

6. Although the actor died shortly before finishing the movie, he was nominated _____ for an Academy Award.

7. The author of this biography about Benjamin Franklin includes an interesting _____ after the last chapter detailing what became of many of Franklin's descendants.

8. The _____ from an urban to a rural life was surprisingly easy for Manuel.

9. Some fans believe the coach is guilty of _____ because he recently inserted his daughter into the starting lineup; however, she is clearly one of the better players on the team.

10. When did it become possible to take _____ snapshots rather than black-and-white ones?

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **epilogue** is
- **a.** index
- **b.** chapter
- **c.** preface
- **d.** graph

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **posthumously** is something done
- **a.** in anger
- **b.** while living
- **c.** before thinking
- **d.** for revenge

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **inevitable** is
- **a.** inescapable
- **b.** limited
- **c.** definitely
- **d.** unlikely

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **4. Transition** suggests
a. change
b. extravagance
c. indifference
d. duplication

_____ **5. Superfluous** suggests
a. power
b. surplus
c. dishonesty
d. weakness

_____ **6. Veracity** suggests
a. adventure
b. tenderness
c. popularity
d. honesty

_____ **7.** If a person exhibits **apathy,** he or she displays
a. confidence
b. fear
c. joy
d. unconcern

_____ **8. polychromatic : dull :: a.** flat : dismal
b. colorful : flashy
c. colorful : dreary
d. many : a lot

_____ **9. nepotism : resentment :: a.** optimism : hatred
b. cooperation : appreciation
c. bitterness : admiration
d. abolish : boldness

_____ **10. chronic : persistent :: a.** anger : frequently
b. happiness : temporary
c. humor : permanently
d. ceaseless : continuous

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

nepotism	inevitable	chronic	polychromatic	apathy
veracity	posthumously	epilogue	transition	

Teen Drivers

Possessing the quickest reflexes, keenest eyesight, and greatest stamina, teenagers could reasonably be expected to be the best drivers on the road, but in fact, they are involved in more serious traffic accidents than drivers in any other age bracket. Specifically, drivers ages sixteen to nineteen are four times more likely than older drivers to have a serious car crash. Tragically, thousands of teenagers die annually in car crashes, accounting for 40 percent of all deaths among this age group. Each spring in high schools across the nation, with graduates resplendent in _____ robes and tasseled mortarboards, diplomas are solemnly awarded _____ to seniors who died in car crashes during the school year.

In addition to the many lost lives, a half-million young drivers are seriously injured in car accidents, many of whom will endure permanent disabilities and _____ pain for the rest of their lives.

Considering their physical advantages, why does it seem _____ that many teenagers will be involved in an accident? (One thing is certain: it is not due to driving _____, as teens consistently rank "driving" at or near the top of their favorite activities.) Studies noted for their _____ have identified these factors as the major causes of teenage drivers' high accident rate:

- They are more likely than older drivers to speed, run red lights, make illegal turns, and drive after using alcohol or drugs.
- They are the least likely to wear seatbelts.
- Over half of all teenage drivers use cell phones or indulge in other risky behavior (combing their hair, tuning their radios, etc.) while driving.
- They often disregard hazardous driving conditions caused by rain, snow, sleet, fog, traffic congestion, and road repairs.

In an effort to significantly reduce the accident rate of young drivers, a number of states have adopted an approach known as "graduated drivers licensing" (GDL) for

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

applicants under the age of eighteen. While the GDL approach varies from state to state, it generally includes requirements and restrictions like these:

1. An applicant must successfully "graduate" from both the supervised and intermediate states before receiving a full-privileges driver's license. (The _____ period between each stage is commonly three months.)
2. Applicants must sharpen their driving skills for a specific number of hours under the supervision of adult license holders.
3. Night driving is prohibited for the first three months. (Research reveals that 42 percent of teen fatalities occur between 9:00 P.M. and 6:00 A.M.)
4. Chauffeuring other teens is prohibited unless an adult is present. (Over 60 percent of teens killed in crashes are passengers in cars driven by other teens.)
5. There is zero tolerance for drunk driving. (Even if the teen is the son or daughter of politically connected parents, _____ has no power to change this policy.)

There is gathering and impressive evidence that the GDL approach is effective; specifically, safety experts in states where GDL has been implemented report drops in teen accidents from 10 percent to slightly over 30 percent.* Because of these encouraging results, it is likely that more and more states will adopt GDL in an attempt to save young drivers from injuries and death.

*A(n) _____ to one of these reports indicates that a province in Canada experienced a drop of over 60 percent in the accident rate of sixteen-year-olds one year after adopting a graduated licensing law.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

affect / effect

affect a verb meaning "to influence":

Jenna didn't think breaking up with him would affect her so much.

How does working the night shift affect you physically?

effect a noun meaning "result":

Salary raises had a wonderful effect on the morale of the staff.

Waiting around has a tiring effect on most people.

Circle the correct answer:

1. Eating sensibly and exercising regularly soon had a positive affect / effect on his emotional as well as his physical health.
2. Did Connor's angry outburst affect / effect your opinion of him?

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **affect:** _____

_____

2. **effect:** _____

_____

Idioms to Know

Throw in the towel: To quit or give up.

Tyler, just because you don't like a class is no reason to *throw in the towel* and not try your best.

Write an original sentence using *throw in the towel:*

_____

_____

Barking up the wrong tree: A serious mistake in what you have concluded or in what you are trying to do.

You're *barking up the wrong tree* if you think you can bluff your way through basic training.

Write a sentence using *barking up the wrong tree:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 4

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **para**

   - A *paralegal* works alongside lawyers.
   - A *paradox* is something that may be true but seems beyond belief; for example, the more success Nathan had, the more dissatisfied he became.

para means (a) bad or unfortunate (b) beside or beyond _____.

2. **tele**

   - Our college needs a more powerful *telescope* to see the most distant planets in our solar system.
   - People are more likely to send an e-mail today to distant friends than a *telegram* unless the message is particularly urgent.

tele means (a) far away (b) close by _____.

3. **culp**

   - Ted was the *culprit* who broke the vase.
   - *Mea culpa* is a Latin phrase meaning "I'm guilty."

culp means (a) at risk (b) at fault _____.

4. **eu**

   - Mr. Sanchez gave a *eulogy* at the memorial service for his beloved neighbor.
   - The seniors expressed their *euphoria* on graduation night by tossing their caps high in the air.

eu means (a) sorrowful (b) praiseworthy _____.

5. **ante**

   - Harry Truman's presidency *antedates* John Kennedy's by eight years. Between their terms in office, Dwight Eisenhower was president.
   - A pronoun must refer to a previous noun. For example, in the sentence, "The package will be expensive to mail because it weighs more than eight pounds," *package* is the *antecedent* of the pronoun *it*.

ante means (a) before (b) after _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. rect

- A *rectangle* consists of four right angles.
- He has always been a person of high principles and moral *rectitude,* so no one was surprised when he joined the Peace Corps.

rect means (a) slanted, intelligent (b) straight, correct _____.

7. fid

- Chantelle *confided* her secret to Cameron because she knew he wouldn't tell anyone else.
- My sound system has such good *fidelity* that you would swear the band was in my room.

fid is related to (a) secrets (b) dependability _____.

8. equ

- Most people *equate* expensive cars with wealth.
- Needless to say, tightrope walkers must have good *equilibrium.*

equ is related to (a) equality (b) equipment _____.

9. pan

- Athletes from North, Central, and South America participate in the *Pan American* games.
- Barbara's dream is to have a house on the coast with a *panoramic* view of the ocean.

pan means (a) all, wide (b) few, narrow _____.

10. sym, syn

- Damian appreciated his friends' expressions of *sympathy* after his grandfather died.
- By *synthesizing* the information and clues revealed by the extensive investigation, the detectives were able to solve the baffling crime.

sym and **syn** mean (a) against (b) with _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** para	**a.** far, distant
_____	**2.** tele	**b.** all
_____	**3.** culp	**c.** good, well
_____	**4.** eu	**d.** beside, beyond
_____	**5.** ante	**e.** equal
_____	**6.** rect	**f.** together with
_____	**7.** fid	**g.** faith
_____	**8.** equ	**h.** before
_____	**9.** pan	**i.** straight, correct
_____	**10.** sym, syn	**j.** blameworthy, at fault

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

para culp ante fid pan
tele eu rect equ syn

1. The earth is divided into two hemispheres at the _____ ator.
2. The police were afraid the large crowd would break into _____ demonium when the concert was canceled.
3. By making it possible to send voices from distant places, the _____ phone revolutionized communications.
4. It's important to have con _____ ence in your doctor.
5. My sister is a(n) _____ legal for a large law firm in Chicago.
6. Dr. Morton's _____ room was filled with patients.
7. After our teacher cor _____ ed our essays, we rewrote them one more time.
8. The word ex _____ ate means to free from blame.
9. *Sanitary engineer* is a(n) _____ phemism for *garbage collector*.
10. Mr. Nickerson formed a(n) _____ dicate with other business people to buy the trucking firm.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **paradigm** (PARE uh dime)—noun
   - Ted Williams is considered one of the best, if not *the* best, baseball hitters of all time: he has served as a *paradigm* for countless major league hitters since the 1940s.
   - This classic hotel is the *paradigm* many others try to match.

paradigm is a (a) model or example (b) puzzle or mystery _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2. **telepathy** (tə LEP ə thē)—noun

   - Although the twin sisters are often separated by many miles, they claim to know what each other is thinking at all times; they obviously believe in *telepathy.*
   - Many scientists are skeptical about *telepathy,* but there are some who believe it is possible to communicate with people far away by thoughts only.

telepathy is communicating by using (a) the sense of touch (b) minds only _____.

3. **culpable** (KUL puh bul)—adjective

   - Trent was *culpable* for the fire because he forgot to put the screen back in front of the fireplace.
   - Our neighbors are *culpable* of neglecting their house and yard, which reflects badly on the entire neighborhood.

culpable means (a) responsible for (b) innocent of _____.

4. **euphemism** (U fə miz ə m)—noun

   - "Senior citizen" is a *euphemism* for "old person."
   - The words "false teeth" are not featured in the ad; instead, the *euphemism* "dentures" is used.

euphemism is a word that is thought to be more (a) refined (b) descriptive than a word that is more commonly used _____.

5. **antediluvian** (AN ti di LOO vē ən)—adjective

   - The *antediluvian* period took place before the Flood mentioned in the Book of Genesis in the Old Testament.
   - When I was younger, I thought my parents' philosophy for raising children was so old-fashioned that it was *antediluvian;* however, I've changed my mind since I've become a parent.

antediluvian is related to (a) complicated times (b) ancient times _____.

6. **rectify** (REK tə fī)—verb

   - Pat attempted to *rectify* his clumsiness by slowing down and treading carefully.
   - I must try to *rectify* this dangerous situation before someone else gets hurt.

rectify means to make (a) right (b) excuses _____.

7. **infidelity** (in fi DEL ə tē)—noun

   - The diplomat's *infidelity* to his country led to his arrest for treason.
   - *Infidelity* is a leading cause of divorce because it is devastating to be betrayed.

infidelity is (a) foolishness (b) disloyalty _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. **equivocal** (ē KWIV ə kəl)—adjective

- Apparently, Maria hasn't decided what to do about the matter because she gave me an *equivocal* answer when I asked her.
- I hate to be so *equivocal,* but both jobs appeal to me, so I don't know what to do.

equivocal means (a) indefinite (b) ashamed _____.

9. **panacea** (PAN ə SĒə)—noun

- Unfortunately, there seems to be no *panacea* for ending all poverty in every country.
- One of the candidates for the school board said the *panacea* for improving the community's public schools was simple: Hire excellent teachers.

panacea is a (a) lie (b) cure-all _____.

10. **syndrome** (SIN drom)—noun

- The *syndrome* for diabetes includes fatigue, loss of weight, and thirstiness.
- The economist warned that the *syndrome* of a recession includes a high rate of unemployment and an unstable stock market.

syndrome is a set of (a) agreements (b) symptoms _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

paradigm	culpable	antediluvian	infidelity	panacea
telepathy	euphemism	rectify	equivocal	syndrome

_____ **1.** cure for all ills, a universal remedy

_____ **2.** responsible for, guilty of

_____ **3.** unfaithfulness, treason

_____ **4.** set of symptoms

_____ **5.** a model, an example

_____ **6.** before the Flood, ancient

_____ **7.** wavering, uncertain, indefinite

_____ **8.** mind reading, extrasensory perception (ESP)

_____ **9.** make right, correct

_____ **10.** the substitution of a mild word for one thought to be harsh or offensive

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

paradigm	rectify	antediluvian	infidelity	panacea
telepathy	euphemism	culpable	equivocal	syndrome

1. George was a(n) _____ for the rest of us to follow because he never gave up, regardless of the discouraging circumstances we faced.
2. Some of my older relatives believe young men with shoulder-length hair look positively _____ rather than up-to-date and sophisticated.
3. The doctor bluntly told her that she was the one _____ for her breathing problems because of her smoking.
4. We were in a(n) _____ state of mind for some time because we couldn't decide whether to paint or wallpaper our apartment.
5. The doctor explained that the _____ for meningitis includes a stiff neck, headache, and fever.
6. Sometimes the word "antiques" seems to be a(n) _____ for "junk."
7. The political candidate insisted he had been faithful to his ex-wife during their marriage, strongly denying that _____ on his part had led to their divorce.
8. The _____ for ridding our city of smog is to ban all vehicles from the downtown area.
9. You may not believe in mental _____, but I have an open mind when it comes to ESP. I've sometimes thought about getting in touch with someone when out of the blue he or she telephones me.
10. I completely botched the job when I tried to install a garbage disposal unit in our kitchen sink, so the only way I knew to _____ matters was to call a plumber.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **infidelity** is
- **a.** dedication
- **b.** talent
- **c.** crankiness
- **d.** loyalty

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **antediluvian** is
- **a.** modern
- **b.** stubborn
- **c.** ambitious
- **d.** boring

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **rectify** is
- **a.** blame
- **b.** request
- **c.** harm
- **d.** fix

_____ **4.** **Culpable** is associated with
- **a.** poverty
- **b.** guilt
- **c.** indecency
- **d.** independence

_____ **5.** A **paradigm** is a
- **a.** disease
- **b.** destination
- **c.** schedule
- **d.** model

_____ **6.** **Telepathy** is most closely associated with
- **a.** communication
- **b.** charity
- **c.** illness
- **d.** freedom

_____ **7.** If a person acts in an **equivocal** manner, he or she is acting
- **a.** uncertainly
- **b.** confidently
- **c.** arrogantly
- **d.** maturely

_____ **8.** **panacea : rare :: a.** beautiful : desirable
b. view : occasionally
c. cure : unusual
d. noise : frequently

_____ **9.** **syndrome : related :: a.** cluster : similar
b. group : unlike
c. symptoms : unreliable
d. collection : dependable

_____ **10.** **euphemism : tactful :: a.** request : impolite
b. statement : politeness
c. exclamation : indifference
d. curse : rude

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

rectify	panacea	paradigm	equivocal	culpable
antediluvian	infidelity	syndrome	euphemism	telepathy

The Cruiser Bicycle

The cruiser bicycle is known for its old-fashioned—some may say _____ —features: balloon tires, large upright seat, no gears, pedal brakes, and heavy steel frame. Nevertheless, many bicycle enthusiasts consider the cruiser the most beautiful of all bicycles; these people do not have _____ feelings about which bike they prefer.

There are people, however, who object to the name "cruiser"; they apparently consider it a(n)_____ for "beach bike," and would like to _____ this situation by using the name "beach bike" instead. On the other hand, those who know their bicycle history feel that "beach bike" reflects _____ to the name "cruiser," which is what this type of bike was called long before the term "beach bike" came on the scene.

The Schwinn Company is credited with creating the cruiser when it introduced the Schwinn Phantom in 1934. With its chain guard, battery-powered headlight, chrome fenders, and steel frame, the Phantom became the _____ for the Schwinn bikes that followed and for other U.S. bicycle companies as well.

Cruisers were popular for many years—and it seemed as if their popularity would continue for decades to come. However, anyone in the late 1950s with mental _____ (if such an ability has ever existed) could have told Schwinn and other U.S. bicycle manufacturers that a new era in bicycles was soon to dawn. This new era began in the1960s, when bicycles started to be imported from Europe in large numbers. These bikes featured much narrower tires, light frames, three-speed gears, and convenient hand brakes. European bikes soon dominated the U.S. bicycle market. Rather than being _____ of closing their eyes to what was happening, U.S. bike manufacturers, including Schwinn, began producing their own versions of the "English racer" and other such European bicycles. This willingness to change turned out to be the _____ for U.S. bicycle makers' economic woes.

In the meantime, there were a number of bicyclists—particularly in the western United States—who liked to ride on the beach. The cruiser was the bike best suited

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

for this, and picked up the names "beach bike" or "beach cruiser." But throughout the remainder of the 20th century, the European-styled racer and other new bikes, including the mountain bike, were the big sellers.

Then in the mid-1990s, the cruiser started making a comeback. This resurgence was credited to its affordability, comfort, and beauty compared to most other bikes. But another reason for its renewed popularity was unquestionably due to a(n) _____ that many adults were experiencing. The major symptom was a "homesickness" for their childhood days, a time that included ownership of a cruiser.

Nostalgic adults as well as people of all ages began to buy the cruiser again, with its "retro" look, comfortable ride, and ease of maintenance.

Cruiser Bicycle



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/iofoto

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

passed / past

passed the past tense of the action verb *pass*:

Blake passed his driver's license on his second try.

past a noun or adjective referring to a previous time:

Owen hasn't gotten any messages from his girlfriend for the past month.

Circle the correct answer:

1. I studied the notes I had taken in the passed / past, and they helped me to do well on the exam.
2. When I passed / past Holly in the hall, she gave me a smile.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **passed:** _____

_____

2. **past:** _____

_____

Idioms to Know

Under the weather: Not feeling well; ill or sick.

Tom didn't come to school today because he was *under the weather*.

Write an original sentence using *under the weather:*

_____

_____

Water under the bridge: Something that occurred in the past and no longer has any importance.

You didn't help me move that heavy furniture into my apartment after you said you would. Let's forget that, it's now *water under the bridge*.

Write an original sentence using *water under the bridge:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 5

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **phil**

   - *Phil*osophy is an excellent major for students who love to study wisdom and reasoning.
   - People who admire England and revere anything English are known as *anglophil*es.

phil means (a) intelligence (b) love _____.

2. **mal**

   - *Mal*icious gossip has harmed his reputation in the community.
   - Thomas Jefferson suffered from migraine headaches, a *mal*ady that would disable him for days.

mal is associated with (a) harmful (b) mysterious _____.

3. **spec**

   - I always *in*spect my car before I take a long trip.
   - At our college baseball games, the *spec*tators are knowledgeable and well mannered.

spec has to do with (a) viewing (b) assisting _____.

4. **omni**

   - Young children often believe their parents are *omni*scient, but as they grow older, they realize their parents don't know everything after all.
   - Dogs seem to be *omni*present at any picnic.

omni means (a) large (b) limitless _____.

5. **hyper**

   - Gail is *hyper*active, so she enjoys jogging four miles every evening.
   - Alex is *hyper*sensitive, so be tactful when you offer your suggestions.

hyper means (a) excessive (b) lacking _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. anti

- The scientist's watch is *antimagnetic,* so its accuracy is unaffected by experiments involving magnets.
- The development of *antibiotics*—effective against harmful bacteria—has contributed significantly to the average life span.

anti means (a) increasing (b) opposing _____.

7. voc, vok

- A *convocation* was called by the college dean to discuss the new graduation requirements.
- The unexpected letter *evoked* memories of her old friend.

voc and **vok** relate to (a) a calling (b) an arrival _____.

8. bi

- The United States *bicentennial* in 1976 celebrated the country's two hundredth anniversary.
- One of my neighbors has been accused of *bigamy;* apparently, his divorce was not finalized before he remarried.

bi means (a) two (b) luxury _____.

9. path

- The newspaper's picture of the *pathetic* puppy brought many offers for adoption.
- The movie was full of *pathos,* and a number of people in the audience cried.

path has to do with (a) imagination (b) feelings _____.

10. ben

- As the result of a generous contribution from an unannounced *benefactor,* our college will be able to complete its building plans.
- Hazel was the *beneficiary* of her aunt's insurance policy, so she can now afford to open a florist shop of her own.

ben means (a) disagreeable (b) favorable _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** phil	**a.** to call, voice
_____	**2.** mal	**b.** good, well
_____	**3.** spec	**c.** to love
_____	**4.** omni	**d.** two
_____	**5.** hyper	**e.** to look
_____	**6.** anti	**f.** feelings
_____	**7.** voc, vok	**g.** over, excessive, beyond what is normal
_____	**8.** bi	**h.** all
_____	**9.** path	**i.** opposite, against
_____	**10.** ben	**j.** bad

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

phil spec hyper voc path
mal omni anti bi ben

1. I felt no sym _____ y for the rude young man when he was expelled from the restaurant.

2. Lately, my husband has been _____ social—he refuses to go anyplace where he might have to mingle with other people.

3. Carlos is pleased with the physical and emotional _____ efits regular exercise has brought him.

4. The airport is equipped with a(n) _____ directional device capable of transmitting or receiving signals in all directions.

5. The _____ anthropist's concern and generosity were deeply appreciated by those left homeless by the fire.

6. Coach Page admits she was _____ critical when she first began coaching, but now she offers suggestions in a positive, encouraging way.

7. Sofia is unsure what _____ ation she should pursue.

8. Unfortunately, a great amount of _____ ice exists between the couple filing for divorce.

9. Lucia brought _____ noculars to the game, as our seats were high in the grandstand.

10. Turell says that in retro _____ t, his high school years were some of the happiest years of his life.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **<u>phil</u>anthropy** (fə LAN thrə pē)—noun

   - As a result of the Webbs' *philanthropy,* the college was able to build a new student union.
   - The famous athlete's *philanthropy* included generous financial contributions to the Salvation Army, the YWCA, and the United Way.

philanthropy has to do with a love of (a) publicity (b) humankind _____.

2. **<u>mal</u>icious** (mə LISH əs)—adjective

   - A *malicious* rumor began circulating that the defendant had been found innocent because he had bribed a witness to lie for him.
   - The police have just arrested the people responsible for the *malicious* attack on the elderly couple.

malicious is related to (a) wicked (b) bold _____.

3. **<u>spec</u>ter** (SPEK tər)—noun

   - The swiftly moving fog was like some sort of *specter* one would see in a horror movie.
   - A shimmering, blinding figure burst into view, a *specter* that filled us with dread.

specter is similar to a (a) storm (b) ghost _____.

4. **<u>omni</u>potent** (om NIP ə tent)—adjective

   - The arrogant supervisor felt she was *omnipotent,* so she was shocked when the company's president took away much of her authority.
   - Although the Supreme Court justices may appear to be *omnipotent,* their power is limited by the Constitution.

omnipotent means (a) all-powerful (b) everywhere _____.

5. **<u>hyper</u>tension** (HĪ pər TEN shən)—noun

   - After checking the middle-aged patient's blood pressure a number of times, the doctor gave him a prescription for his *hypertension.*
   - My neighbor is watching her diet and exercising more in an effort to reduce her *hypertension.*

hypertension is (a) lack of muscular strength (b) high blood pressure _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. **antithesis** (an TITH ə sis)—noun

- She was the *antithesis* of a spoiled celebrity: she graciously signed autographs, posed for pictures with the children, and stayed to answer the reporters' questions.
- The sales representative first showed me a four-door blue sedan—the *antithesis* of what I was looking for—so I told him I wasn't interested in taking it for a test drive.

antithesis means (a) model of (b) opposite of _____.

7. **vociferous** (vō SIF ər əs)—adjective

- Our team's hockey fans have the reputation for being rowdy and *vociferous.*
- City council members have heard *vociferous* complaints about the rise in property taxes.

vociferous means (a) adventurous (b) loud _____.

8. **bilingual** (bī LING gwəl)—adjective

- Sandra's *bilingual* ability was helpful to us all, as she was able to speak to the waiter in French and then translate into English what he said.
- One of the requirements for that particular position with the Border Patrol is to be *bilingual* or, to be more specific, to have the ability to speak Spanish and English.

bilingual is the ability to (a) speak two languages (b) offer sound advice _____.

9. **empathy** (EM pə thē)—noun

- My *empathy* for my young nephew was genuine because I can distinctly remember how upset I felt when my dog died during my childhood.
- I can generate no *empathy* for the striking ballplayers because they make so much more money than I do.

empathy is most closely related to (a) impatience (b) sympathy _____.

10. **benign** (bə NĪN)—adjective

- My ferocious-looking dog actually has a *benign* disposition, so you have nothing to fear from him.
- I thought the food might be too spicy for my tastes, but it actually had a *benign* flavor.

benign means (a) mild (b) interesting _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

philanthropy specter hypertension vociferous empathy
malicious omnipotent antithesis bilingual benign

_____ **1.** noisy, blaring, disruptive
_____ **2.** harmless, mild, inoffensive
_____ **3.** brutal, cruel
_____ **4.** opposite, other extreme
_____ **5.** helpfulness, generosity, charity
_____ **6.** identification with the feelings of another person
_____ **7.** almighty, all-powerful
_____ **8.** able to speak and/or write two languages
_____ **9.** high blood pressure
_____ **10.** ghost, spook

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

philanthropy specter hypertension vociferous empathy
malicious omnipotent antithesis bilingual benign

1. What started out as a friendly snowball fight between members of the two fraternities escalated into a(n) _____ brawl, resulting in a number of injuries and arrests.

2. Antonio's high-strung personality is the _____ of that of his laid-back older brother.

3. The proceeds from the exhibition game were given to a charity; this _____ on the part of the promoters and players was wildly applauded by those in attendance.

4. The television ad stressed that untreated high blood pressure can lead to heart attacks and strokes, so everyone should be checked for _____.

5. My boss usually has a calm, _____ personality, but she becomes extremely upset with her employees if they are late to work or ignore customers in the store.

6. The _____ complaints of the coach, which could be heard throughout the gym, led to his dismissal from the game.

7. The man quietly responded, "Only God is immortal and _____."

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. I didn't know Julie was _____ until I heard her carry on a long conversation in Italian with her grandparents.

9. Steve has always enjoyed studying history, so he has no _____ for those who complain that it is a dry, uninteresting subject.

10. I had never believed in ghosts until I saw some type of eerie _____ late one night when I drove by a graveyard.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **benign** is
- **a.** nonthreatening
- **b.** deadly
- **c.** costly
- **d.** inexpensive

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **philanthropy** is
- **a.** good health
- **b.** sickness
- **c.** generosity
- **d.** stinginess

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **hypertension** is
- **a.** low blood pressure
- **b.** high blood pressure
- **c.** uncaring
- **d.** uptight

_____ **4.** **Empathy** suggests
- **a.** misunderstanding of
- **b.** anger within
- **c.** identification with
- **d.** nervousness about

_____ **5.** The word most closely associated with **vociferous** is
- **a.** infection
- **b.** insecurity
- **c.** intensity
- **d.** information

_____ **6.** **Bilingual** is most closely associated with
- **a.** mathematics
- **b.** social sciences
- **c.** biological sciences
- **d.** languages

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **7.** If a person thinks he or she sees a **specter,** he or she likely feels
a. frightened
b. delighted
c. unconcerned
d. confident

_____ **8.** **malicious : vicious :: a.** laughing : crying
b. rebelling : obeying
c. kindliness : compassion
d. loss : tragedy

_____ **9.** **antithesis : identical :: a.** captivating : interesting
b. opposite : same
c. alter : change
d. seek : search

_____ **10.** **omnipotent : weak :: a.** weak : feeble
b. feeble : powerful
c. powerful : strong
d. strong : mighty

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

bilingual	specter	empathy	benign	philanthropy
malicious	vociferous	hypertension	omnipotent	antithesis

Currency for the Visually Impaired

Of the many daily challenges that the over one million visually impaired citizens of our country face, at least one could be eliminated: dealing with our present currency. Because ones, fives, tens, twenties, and the other denominations of U.S. paper money have the same size, shape, and feel, it is impossible for the blind to make distinctions among the various bills. This uniformity in our currency, a federal judge ruled in 2006, amounts to discrimination against the visually impaired. Because discrimination is the _____ of equality, he ordered the U.S. Treasury Department to alter the bills in some manner so that the blind will also have ways of identifying them.

However, some top Treasury officials and others, while expressing _____ for the plight the blind face regarding this issue, nevertheless made _____ objections to the judge's ruling, loudly arguing that it would be much too difficult and expensive to implement the major currency changes necessary to accommodate the visually impaired. These objections bring back the _____ of similar protests made decades ago when some people voiced—often in hurtful, _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ways—their disapproval for proposals designed to provide the physically challenged with special parking spots, bathrooms, doors, and ramps. But soon after these proposals were enacted into law, the public seldom had even _____ objections to them as people with wheelchairs, walkers, baby strollers, and the like benefited from these special accommodations. To help those for whom English is a second language, these accommodations are increasingly being identified with _____ signs, often made possible by the _____ of individuals and charitable organizations.

The government maintains that to alter currency sizes would cost nearly $180 million initially and up to $50 million annually for the necessary new printing plates. However, one need not be _____ to know that there are much less expensive ways to accomplish this goal, including the use of Braille dots, foil strips, raised numbers, rounded edges, and punched holes.

Most of the nations in the world have already adopted one or more of the methods mentioned to enable the blind to make currency distinctions; there is simply no need for our government officials to develop _____ or other stress-induced ailments to comply with the judge's orders. Our visually challenged citizens deserve to live in a society that is as accessible to them as possible, and changing our currency would be a major contribution toward that objective.

Mastering Confusing Words

a / an

a an article that is used before words that begin with a consonant sound:
A car was stuck in front of our driveway.

an an article that is used before words beginning with a vowel (*a, e, i, o, u*) sound:
Mark ate two peanut butter sandwiches and an apple before heading back to his afternoon classes.

Circle the correct answer:

1. On weekends, Holden works as a / an parking attendant.
2. My uncle drove a / an Audi for years.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **a:** _____
   _____
2. **an:** _____
   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Hit the hay: To go to bed or to sleep.

I was exhausted at eight o'clock, so I decided to *hit the hay.*

Write an original sentence using *hit the hay:*

_____

_____

Graveyard shift: To work late hours, such as from midnight to 8:00 A.M.

I work the *graveyard shift* at the plant so I can take classes in the morning hours.

Write an original sentence using *graveyard shift:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REVIEW TEST, Chapters 1–5

Word Parts

Match each underlined word part with its definition.

A

_____	**1.** omnipresent	**a.** wrong
_____	**2.** renew	**b.** good, well
_____	**3.** misspell	**c.** before
_____	**4.** eulogize	**d.** again
_____	**5.** preview	**e.** all
_____	**6.** unlock	**f.** under
_____	**7.** subsoil	**g.** after
_____	**8.** postscript	**h.** not, opposite

B

_____	**1.** depart	**a.** belief or doctrine
_____	**2.** interweave	**b.** against, opposite
_____	**3.** speaker	**c.** over, above, beyond
_____	**4.** antimagnetic	**d.** between, among
_____	**5.** coexist	**e.** harmful
_____	**6.** socialism	**f.** away from
_____	**7.** supersonic	**g.** with, together
_____	**8.** maltreat	**h.** one who does something

C

_____	**1.** transform	**a.** faith, loyalty
_____	**2.** verify	**b.** not, opposite
_____	**3.** synchronize	**c.** across, change to
_____	**4.** edible	**d.** straight, correct
_____	**5.** fidelity	**e.** time
_____	**6.** rectangle	**f.** true
_____	**7.** atypical	**g.** self
_____	**8.** automatic	**h.** capable of, condition of

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

A

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

ex bi ary syn ing pre ist equ

1. Is it custom _____ for you to eat your lunch at your desk?

2. The physical therap _____ has given Jeff a number of exercises to do to help him regain the mobility in his right shoulder.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. For goodness' sake, don't _____ judge Lily's boyfriend before you even meet him.

4. Marty said he was completely _____ hausted after he ran a marathon last year.

5. The Jacksons are moor _____ their boat near the end of the harbor.

6. Be careful that you don't lose your _____ librium when you're on the roof.

7. Dylan takes charge of the _____ thesizer when all of us get together to play.

8. A _____ ped is a two-legged animal.

B

tele hyper phil fy ben mono ante pan

1. That old building is where the _____ gram office was located years ago.

2. Their son is a _____ active youngster who has more energy than three kids put together.

3. Blake is a Franco _____ e, as she loves the French language, food, and cities.

4. Josie and Ernie's apartment provides a _____ oramic view of Central Park.

5. The service closed with a _____ ediction by Father Mower.

6. There are still a number of beautiful _____ bellum mansions in the South.

7. Ian claims he's a _____ tone, so that's why he says he hasn't auditioned to be in the choir.

8. The coach says he intends to modi _____ his offensive strategy for next week's game.

Challenging Words

Write each word before its definition.

A

tentative alleviated obstreperous extricate mollify
debilitate paradigm meandering precocious

_____ **1.** disorderly, rowdy

_____ **2.** to soften, calm

_____ **3.** to wander about, roam

_____ **4.** hesitant, uncertain, not finale

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **5.** to free from a difficult situation

_____ **6.** resulted in bringing relief

_____ **7.** advanced in mind or skills at an early age

_____ **8.** to make weak or feeble

_____ **9.** model, example

B

nepotism posthumously chronic veracity panacea
equivocal infidelity transition superfluous

_____ **1.** excessive, too much, unnecessary

_____ **2.** continuous, of long duration

_____ **3.** after death

_____ **4.** unfaithfulness, disloyalty

_____ **5.** preference given to family members or relatives

_____ **6.** movement from one place to another

_____ **7.** cure-all for any ill or problem

_____ **8.** truth, can be believed

_____ **9.** uncertain, indefinite

C

vociferous benign specter malicious
apathy misnomer incongruous quandary

_____ **1.** wrongly named

_____ **2.** ghost, spook

_____ **3.** lack of interest, absence of emotion

_____ **4.** brutal, cruel

_____ **5.** harmless, mild

_____ **6.** predicament, difficulty

_____ **7.** noisy, disruptive, loud

_____ **8.** out of step with, not in agreement

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

Write each of the following words in its appropriate space.

antithesis euphemism telepathy polychromatic omnipotent bilingual
syndrome empathy philanthropy correlation epilogue compliance

1. After extensive renovations, the majestic old inn was finally in _____ with the state's new safety code.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2. Margarita is _____, as she speaks Spanish and English.

3. The study indicated that there is a moderate _____ between musical and mathematical abilities.

4. They seem to be the _____ of each other—he loves sports and detests ballet; she loves ballet and detests sports—nevertheless, they are obviously happy together.

5. No one had much _____ for Patrick after he was dismissed from the team for continually skipping class.

6. Okay, maybe Vijay isn't _____, but he's the smartest person I've ever known.

7. If you think the perfume stinks, just say so instead of using the _____ of an "unusual" odor.

8. I was disappointed that the book didn't have a(n) _____ that contained information about what had happened to their brother.

9. Tyrone, you make me believe in _____: every time I hope you'll call me, you do.

10. Serena says that it makes her dizzy to drive down Broadway because of all the _____ neon signs that are continually flashing on and off.

11. The _____ for heart failure often includes shortness of breath, lack of energy, and an irregular heartbeat.

12. I admire a number of celebrities because of all the time, money, and fundraising they devote to worthwhile causes; such _____ is praiseworthy.

Analogies

After selecting your response, put the letter before it in the space provided.

_____ 1. **rectify : repair ::** **a.** restore : mend
b. explode : build
c. invest : withdraw
d. wreck : fix

_____ 2. **consensus : harmony ::** **a.** consistency : irregularity
b. coordination : clumsiness
c. expense : cost
d. agreement : disharmony

_____ 3. **unethical : lawful ::** **a.** cheat : lie
b. agree : object
c. mock : ridicule
d. crooked : dishonesty

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **4. prolific : fruitful :: a.** productive : rare
b. few : blossoming
c. many : drought
d. numerous : fertile

_____ **5. dissipate : waste :: a.** save : spend
b. increase : reduce
c. squander : misspend
d. invest : enlarge

_____ **6. hedonist : seriousness :: a.** doctor : envy
b. judge : silliness
c. comedian : laughter
d. athlete : joy

_____ **7. replicate : reproduce :: a.** duplicate : recreate
b. destroy : rebuild
c. copy : change
d. complete : attempt

_____ **8. inevitable : inescapable:: a.** incentive : inadequate
b. incredible : usual
c. determined : luck
d. destined : unavoidable

Mastering Confusing Words

Circle the correct answers.

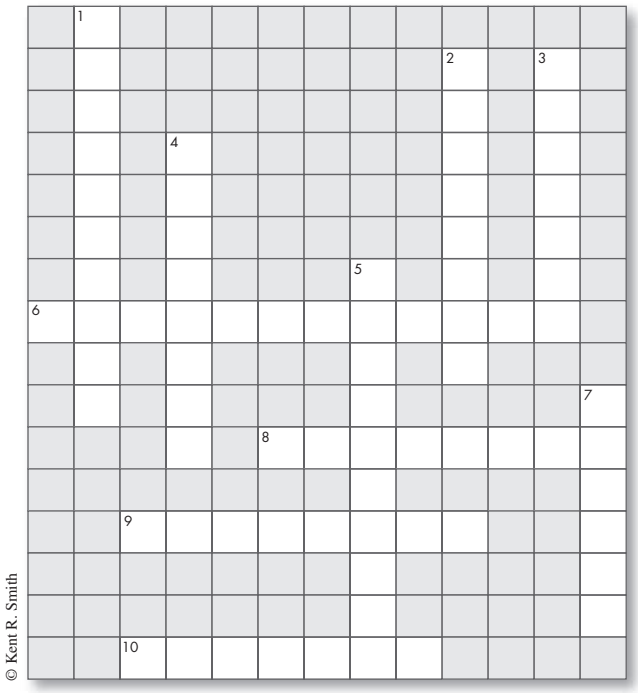
1. If Judson should advice / advise me to take the job, I will take his advice /advise.
2. I dripped milk all over the kitchen floor because there was a / an leak in the milk carton; however, I was able to clean up the mess because I had a / an all-purpose mop.
3. Rocky Marciano, a boxer of the passed / past , is the only undefeated heavyweight champion in the history of boxing: even Muhammad Ali never passed /past Marciano's 49-0 record.
4. Ariana is trying to device / devise an effective device / devise for keeping her cat out of the living room.
5. Her encouraging words, the doctor thought, would affect / effect her patient's attitude in a positive way; at least, that's the affect / effect the doctor was hoping for.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Crossword Puzzle

Solve the crossword by using the following words.

compliance	mollify	nepotism	precocious	benign
panacea	quandary	posthumously	hedonist	epilogue



© Kent R. Smith

ACROSS

6. after death
8. responsible for, guilty
9. predicament
10. cure-all

DOWN

1. gifted
2. pleasure-seeker
3. soothe
4. favoritism
5. obedience
7. harmless

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 6

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. fin

- The project should be *finished* by the first of October.
- What was the *final* score?

fin is associated with (a) completion (b) assignment _____.

2. gni, gno

- Do you *recognize* who this is in the picture?
- I'm *ignorant* about what happened to you the other night, so would you tell me?

gni and **gno** have to do with (a) searching (b) knowledge _____.

3. bell

- A *rebellion* erupted in the capital city.
- My enjoyment of the hockey game was undermined by the *bellicose* behavior of some of the players; their fighting spoiled an otherwise good contest.

bell means (a) war (b) noise _____.

4. clau, clu

- Sherry has *claustrophobia* when she is confined to a small space, so she won't ride in elevators.
- I am disappointed that the coaches would *exclude* anyone from trying out for the team, aren't you?

clau and **clu** are associated with (a) choosing, selecting (b) shutting, closing _____.

5. ambi, amphi

- Shawn demonstrated his *ambidexterity* by writing first with his right hand and then with his left.
- An *amphibian,* such as a frog, can live on land or in water.

ambi and **amphi** mean (a) highly developed (b) both _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. less

- Brigitte is a *fearless* skier.
- It was another beautiful, *cloudless* day in New Mexico.

less means (a) without (b) until _____.

7. pen, pun

- I knew I should *repent* for the harsh words I had said to my best friend, so I called her up and apologized.
- Once when I was a high school sophomore, my parents were really in a *punitive* mood when I got home late, so they grounded me for two weeks.

pen and **pun** are used in words that have to do with (a) regret or punishment (b) confusion or fear _____.

8. intra, intro

- *Intrastate* commerce refers to business transactions within a state.
- *Introverts* are people primarily concerned with their own thoughts and feelings.

intra and **intro** mean (a) modern (b) within _____.

9. man

- Colin did *manual* work all summer, so he felt fit and strong when he reported for football practice in the fall.
- Her fingernails needed a *manicure.*

man has to do with (a) hands (b) skills _____.

10. luc, lum

- When Faye was finally *lucid,* she was able to tell us what happened and how she was feeling.
- We obviously need to *illuminate* our driveway so that an accident like this won't happen again.

luc and **lum** are associated with words having to do with (a) pain, neglect (b) clearness, light _____.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** fin	**a.** regret; punishment
_____	**2.** gni, gno	**b.** close; shut
_____	**3.** bell	**c.** clearness; light
_____	**4.** clau, clu	**d.** without

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____	**5.** ambi, amphi	**e.**	hand
_____	**6.** less	**f.**	war
_____	**7.** pen, pun	**g.**	end; limit
_____	**8.** intra, intro	**h.**	knowledge; awareness of
_____	**9.** man	**i.**	both
_____	**10.** luc, lum	**j.**	inside; within

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

fin	bell	amphi	pen	man
gni	clu	less	intra	lum

1. Athletic contests among students attending the same institution are referred to as _____ mural sports.
2. _____ bious planes can land on land or water.
3. All living things are _____ ite; their days are numbered.
4. Their house is se _____ ded, as it's located far out in the country with no other houses around for miles.
5. A celebrity may be referred to as a(n) _____ inary because he or she is considered to be a shining star.
6. After the two men were found guilty, they were sent to the state _____ itentiary for twenty years.
7. Citizens are re _____ ing because of the dictator's repression.
8. The popular singer tried to be inco _____ to by wearing large sunglasses and a scarf over her head, but everyone in the store soon knew who she was.
9. He was accused of _____ ipulating the records to cover up his fraud.
10. Although it was a gray, cheer _____ day, Monica was in good spirits.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **finale** (fə NAL ē)—noun
   - When the orchestra finished the *finale* of Beethoven's Ninth Symphony, the audience stood and applauded.
   - The Fourth of July celebration's *finale* was highlighted by a spectacular fireworks display.

finale means (a) conclusion (b) prominence _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2. **cognizant** (KOG nuh zunt)—adjective

   - Herb wasn't *cognizant* of the cancellation of classes today because of the storm, so he ended up driving fifteen hazardous miles to reach campus
   - Ann is *cognizant* of your interest in her, so ask her out for a date, for crying out loud.

cognizant is (a) a fondness for (b) an awareness of _____.

3. **belligerent** (bə LIJ ər ə nt)—adjective, noun

   - The police officers finally subdued the screaming, *belligerent* person responsible for the commotion.
   - The *belligerent* was charged with disorderly conduct and assault.

belligerent is associated with (a) aggressiveness (b) independence _____.

4. **recluse** (REK loos)—noun

   - The old mountaineer had been a *recluse* for years, seldom seeing another person for months at a time.
   - Brian became a *recluse* after his girlfriend broke up with him: he refused to go anywhere or to let anybody come see him.

A **recluse** is a (a) loner, hermit (b) romantic, dreamer _____.

5. **ambivalence** (am BIV ə ləns)—noun

   - Austin is experiencing *ambivalence* because he can't decide whether to go to college or join the Navy.
   - Isabella's *ambivalence* about whether to audition for the repertory theater is understandable because of her already demanding college schedule.

ambivalence is associated with (a) sorrow (b) indecision _____.

6. **dauntless** (DANT lis)—adjective

   - The *dauntless* eight-year-old girl jumped off the high diving board.
   - The firefighters were recognized for their *dauntless* courage in rescuing the terrified family from their burning home.

dauntless means without (a) planning (b) fear _____.

7. **penance** (PEN ens)—noun

   - Rocky was ordered to clean out all of the stables as a *penance* for getting to work an hour late.
   - She decided to volunteer at the homeless shelter three days a week as *penance* for her years of insensitivity to the needs of others.

penance has to do with (a) punishment; making up for (b) shyness; trying to advance socially _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. **elucidate** (ee LOO suh date)—verb

- Listen carefully because the dentist will *elucidate* the procedures he will use to repair your broken tooth.
- Yes, Jermaine Jurgenson is rich all right, but let me *elucidate* the details about his wealth: He is so rich that he was able to pay cash for his $300,000 house.

elucidate means to (a) ponder, reflect (b) clarify, specify _____.

9. **introspection** (IN trə SPEK shən)—noun

- After considerable *introspection,* Toby realized he should apologize to Curtis.
- Reena's *introspection* has resulted in her composing a number of beautiful songs.

introspection is most closely related to (a) boldness (b) self-analysis _____.



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/Arieliona

A person who engages in *introspection* tends to be more self-aware.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

10. manhandle (MAN han dəl)—verb

- Our young son soon learned not to *manhandle* the kitten after she scratched him on the arm.
- If you continue to *manhandle* the ladder in that way, you're either going to hurt yourself or break a window.

manhandle means to do something in a (a) rough (b) complex manner _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

finale	belligerent	ambivalence	recluse	manhandle
cognizant	penance	dauntless	introspection	elucidate

_____ **1.** final section, end, climax, final event

_____ **2.** without fear, bold, daring

_____ **3.** to make plain, to clarify

_____ **4.** soul-searching, contemplation

_____ **5.** to do something in a gruff or abusive way

_____ **6.** aggressively disobedient, person who is hostile and combative

_____ **7.** uncertainty, hesitation, doubt, conflicting feelings

_____ **8.** aware of, knowledge of

_____ **9.** hermit, loner

_____ **10.** to make amends for, repentance

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

penance	belligerent	ambivalence	recluse	manhandle
cognizant	elucidate	dauntless	introspection	finale

1. Despite the driver's rude and _____ behavior, the state trooper remained calm and respectful.

2. Jason engages in a great deal of _____ every time he thinks about his high school years.

3. Brooke was _____ that she had a dental appointment in the afternoon, so she declined an invitation to go to the student union with her friends.

4. Although Jim weighs only 130 pounds, he is a(n) _____ hockey player, as he's not afraid to slam into much bigger opponents to get to the puck.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. For the _____, the rock band played a medley of its hits, then left the stage to thunderous applause and cheers.

6. Benjamin's _____ seemed sincere, as he asked what he could do to make up for his carelessness that caused his friend so much distress.

7. Old Pete has been a(n) _____ all his adult life, my folks said.

8. The basketball coach at our small college is well known and greatly admired by everyone associated with our school, including players, students, staff, faculty, and administrators, so I can understand his _____ about accepting the pressure-packed coaching offer from a large out-of-state university.

9. The instructor scolded the students after he saw them _____ some of the expensive laboratory equipment.

10. We will have a meeting to further _____ the company's new health plan options.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **dauntless** is
- **a.** tightness
- **b.** fearless
- **c.** timid
- **d.** grouchy

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **ambivalence** is
- **a.** harshness
- **b.** certainty
- **c.** accelerate
- **d.** inspect

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **finale** is
- **a.** demotion
- **b.** promotion
- **c.** demonstration
- **d.** beginning

_____ **4.** **cognizant** is associated with
- **a.** awareness
- **b.** ignorance
- **c.** silliness
- **d.** dishonesty

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **5.** **manhandle** suggests
- **a.** precision
- **b.** distinction
- **c.** weakness
- **d.** mistreatment

_____ **6.** **penance** is associated with
- **a.** difficulty or complexity
- **b.** transparency or thinness
- **c.** price or cost
- **d.** regret or punishment

_____ **7.** **introspection** suggests
- **a.** popularity
- **b.** misery
- **c.** thoughtfulness
- **d.** extravagance

_____ **8.** **elucidate : light :: a.** confuse : darkness
b. shout : shadowy
c. explain : overcast
d. sing: brilliant

_____ **9.** **belligerent : rival :: a.** unfaithful : patriot
b. courageous : coward
c. cooperative : friend
d. insulting : stranger

_____ **10.** **recluse : alone :: a.** host : busy bee
b. speaker : dancing bear
c. politician : squawking parrot
d. hermit : lone wolf

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

finale	penance	belligerent	recluse	ambivalent
dauntless	elucidate	introspection	manhandle	penance

Idaho

If you love the outdoors, are you _____ that Idaho, regardless of the season, offers a variety of outdoor activities to enjoy? Let me _____.

In the spring, Idaho offers some of the best fly-fishing opportunities anywhere in the country. Kayaking, canoeing, rafting, and other water activities are also available in the spring and through much of the fall.

In the summer, horseback riding, mountain biking, hiking, and camping join the list of outdoor sports to enjoy. For _____ souls, there is also ballooning, hang gliding, skydiving, and mountain climbing: the biggest challenge is Borah Peak, with an elevation of 12,668 feet. In fact, Idaho is such a mountainous state, that many a _____ over the years has sought to live his or her solitary life in one of its many majestic mountain ranges.

During Idaho's winter months, outdoor opportunities for the adventurous include both downhill and cross-country skiing, snowshoeing, snowboarding, snowmobiling, snow tubing, skating, sledding, and ice fishing.

For those who are _____ about whether to participate in any of the preceding challenges, know that Idaho also offers numerous opportunities for bird watching and wildlife viewing (don't worry—there is no danger of being attacked by a bear or any other _____ animal).

As a _____, it should be mentioned that for people who just want to engage in some quiet _____ or do _____ for a mistake they have made, Idaho offers thousands of walking trails and scores of lake cottages that are ideal for such individual affairs.

So whether you wish to _____ a raft through a canyon's whitewater, or to sit quietly by a mountain stream, Idaho offers these and many more such outdoor and invigorating opportunities.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

quiet / quite / quit

quiet silent, peaceful:

The night was so **quiet** I could hear the hall clock ticking downstairs.

quite really, entirely:

Courtney is **quite** concerned about how she did on her zoology test.

quit to stop, to give up:

Colby was so homesick his freshman year that he almost **quit** college.

Circle the correct answer:

1. Leila never **quiet / quite / quit** practicing the piece until she could play it perfectly.
2. It was a **quiet / quite / quit** party, so there were no complaints from the neighbors.
3. Victor had **quiet / quite / quit** a trip, including one night that he spent sleeping at the airport.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **quiet:** _____

_____

2. **quite:** _____

_____

3. **quit:** _____

_____

Idioms to Know

A slap on the wrist: A mild form of punishment when it is believed that something more severe is deserved.

Instead of receiving a prison sentence and a fine, the burglar received only a year's probation; most people considered this just *a slap on the wrist.*

Write an original sentence using *a slap on the wrist:*

_____

_____

Bite your tongue: To be told to stop talking.

When I started telling Mrs. Reed what embarrassing thing had happened to Bob, he told be me to *bite my tongue.*

Write an original sentence using *bite your tongue:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 7

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **bon, boun**

   - Simone received a *bonus* for exceeding the yearly sales quota.
   - The winners of the contest donated their *bounty* to a number of charities.

bon and **boun** mean (a) beneficial (b) unexpected _____.

2. **multi**

   - A *multitude* of people were crowded in front of the courthouse.
   - It was a *multinational* meeting, with representatives from as far away as Finland and China.

multi means (a) many (b) noisy _____.

3. **vert**

   - His sister said, "On a couple of occasions, Daniel has quit smoking for a few weeks, but then he will *revert* to this nasty, unhealthy, and smelly habit."
   - Don't you think we could *convert* this old barn into a music studio?

vert means to (a) abandon (b) turn _____.

4. **neo**

   - The *Neolithic* period in history was the first time farming and certain advanced stone tools were introduced.
   - A *neologism* is a new word or phrase.

neo is associated with something that is (a) old-fashioned, past (b) new, recent _____.

5. **ful, ous**

   - A *frightful* tornado carried Dorothy's house away.
   - The well water was found to be *poisonous*.

ful and **ous** mean (a) full of (b) changeable _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. non

- My cousin is a *nonconformist,* so he has trouble with those in authority.
- I'm *nonpartisan,* so I don't care which candidate wins the election.

non means (a) super (b) not _____.

7. aud

- The *audio* circuits in the television set reproduce the sound.
- The *auditorium* was almost empty, although the game was scheduled to begin in fifteen minutes.

aud is related to (a) technology (b) sound _____.

8. extra, ultra

- It was *extraordinary* for Miami to be so cool in March.
- Our *ultraconservative* senator is opposed to further federal aid for education.

extra and **ultra** mean beyond (a) normal (b) possibility _____.

9. temp

- *Tempo* refers to the speed at which a musical passage is played.
- Angela was appointed as a *temporary* replacement for Brenda.

temp refers to (a) authority (b) time _____.

10. ward

- It had been a long, tiring trip, so we were happy to be finally heading *homeward.*
- After resting for a while, the elderly lady hobbled *forward* to the post office.

ward means (a) toward (b) slowly _____.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** bon, boun	**a.** full of
_____	**2.** multi	**b.** good
_____	**3.** vert	**c.** not
_____	**4.** neo	**d.** beyond; extreme
_____	**5.** ful, ous	**e.** toward; in the direction of
_____	**6.** non	**f.** time
_____	**7.** aud	**g.** turn; reverse
_____	**8.** extra, ultra	**h.** hear; listen
_____	**9.** temp	**i.** many
_____	**10.** ward	**j.** new

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

bon	vert	ous	aud	temp
multi	neo	non	extra	ward

1. The wallpaper is _____ colored, including shades of blue, red, green, and brown.
2. We were able to understand her speech because she explained the basic concepts in plain, _____ technical language.
3. My son bought a hide _____ Halloween mask.
4. The Gardners are living _____ orarily in an apartment on Maple Street.
5. Sub _____ is a term used when attempts are made to overthrow the government.
6. I'm not fond of heights, so I never look down _____ once I climb a ladder.
7. The medical laboratory announced it had developed a(n) _____ mycin, a new antibiotic to fight a variety of infections.
8. Martina won the cash prize, which was a much-needed _____ anza for her.
9. The Olympic Games were a wonderful _____ vaganza to watch.
10. The _____ ience sat in complete silence during the children's concert.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **bounteous** (BOUN tē əs)—adjective
   - The wheat farmers I've recently talked to are in a happy frame of mind because they expect a *bounteous* harvest in a couple of weeks.
   - The flood victims expressed their gratitude for the *bounteous* gifts of food, furniture, appliances, and money from their fellow citizens throughout the country.

bounteous means (a) beautiful (b) plentiful _____.

2. **multifaceted** (MUL tə FAS ə tid)—adjective
   - Bradley has *multifaceted* interests, ranging from Civil War history to kayaking.
   - Arianna's *multifaceted* acting talent enables her to play a variety of roles.

multifaceted is related to (a) many (b) impressive _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. **vertigo** (VER te go)—noun

   - Woody had such bad *vertigo* after riding on the rollercoaster he staggered all around, even falling down a few times.
   - Vanessa said she doesn't like to climb a ladder because she gets *vertigo* whenever she does.

vertigo is (a) silliness (b) dizziness _____.

4. **neophyte** (NĒ ə FĪT)—noun

   - I had played golf only once before, but, fortunately, my companion was also a *neophyte.*
   - Ayo is certainly not a *neophyte* drummer, as he's been playing with one band or another since he was in seventh grade.

neophyte means a (a) beginner (b) shy person _____.

5. **acrimonious** (ak rə MŌ nē əs)—adjective

   - I thought my friends were having an *acrimonious* discussion, but I finally realized they were just kidding one another.
   - The *acrimonious* shouting was from one of my neighbors, who was upset because my dog had made a mess on his lawn.

acrimonious means (a) unreasonable (b) angry _____.

6. **nondescript** (NON də SKRIPT)—adjective

   - Most of the guests were stylishly dressed, but a few were wearing *nondescript* jeans, khakis, and rumpled sweaters or sweatshirts.
   - He obviously isn't interested in cars or doesn't make much money because he drives a ten-year-old, *nondescript,* four-door sedan.

nondescript means (a) colorful (b) dull _____.

7. **audible** (Ö də bəl)—adjective

   - Because Olivia had yelled so much at the game, her voice was barely *audible* when she got home.
   - The instructor uses a microphone to make his voice *audible* throughout the large lecture hall.

audible means (a) hearable (b) accented _____.

8. **extraneous** (ik STRĀ nē əs)—adjective

   - One of the committee members continuously made comments having nothing to do with the topic, and his *extraneous* remarks unnecessarily prolonged the meeting.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- The contractor tried to add some *extraneous* charges to his bill, but when I challenged him about their fairness, he agreed to drop them.

extraneous means (a) complicated (b) irrelevant _____.

9. contemporary (kən TEM pə rer ē)—adjective, noun

- My older brother, a classically trained musician, doesn't care much for *contemporary* music.
- Devon was a *contemporary* of mine in high school, so he must be around twenty-six years old, as I am.

contemporary refers to the (a) present, or of the same time (b) past, or of a different era _____.

10. wayward (WĀ wə rd)—adjective

- The kindergarten teacher at first had difficulty with the *wayward* youngster because he refused to sit down or to participate in any activity.
- One of my relatives' *wayward* way of life has resulted in two failed marriages and the loss of numerous jobs.

wayward means (a) secretive (b) unruly _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

bounteous	vertigo	acrimonious	audible	contemporary
multifaceted	neophyte	nondescript	extraneous	wayward

_____ **1.** unremarkable, lacking in distinctive qualities

_____ **2.** beside the point, irrelevant, unnecessary

_____ **3.** many-sided, wide-ranging

_____ **4.** harsh, bitter, hostile, angry

_____ **5.** capable of being heard

_____ **6.** turning away from what is right and proper, disobedient, contrary, obstinate

_____ **7.** dizziness, a feeling of spinning around

_____ **8.** plentiful, generous, overflowing, abundant

_____ **9.** amateur, beginner

_____ **10.** of the same time or date, or of the here and now

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

bounteous	vertigo	acrimonious	audible	contemporary
multifaceted	neophyte	nondescript	extraneous	wayward

1. We were talking about the importance of Josh getting a date when Isaiah started making _____ remarks about the great time he had had in Las Vegas.
2. I grew up in a(n) _____ housing development, the type you see in almost every city.
3. One of my grandfathers is now wearing hearing aids because normal sounds and conversations were no longer _____ to him.
4. In my opinion, _____ cars are much better designed and engineered than those of any other time.
5. The employee benefits are indeed _____, so it's no wonder the company has no difficulty filling a position when one does become available.
6. An elderly person in the bookstore seemed to be suffering from _____; he was having a difficult time keeping his balance, so I helped him find a chair to sit down.
7. Because he is a(n) _____ in the teaching profession, our instructor was obviously nervous during the first couple of weeks of the semester.
8. Their _____ son, who had a previous criminal record, was recently sentenced to five years in prison.
9. Flying, I quickly learned, is a(n) _____ undertaking, as there are many things to learn and many skills to master.
10. The chefs were having a(n) _____ debate over who was to be in charge of the lavish meal.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **acrimonious** is
- **a.** friendly
- **b.** dangerous
- **c.** spacious
- **d.** hostile

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **bounteous** is
- **a.** ugly
- **b.** intelligent
- **c.** stiff
- **d.** scarce

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **nondescript** is
- **a.** continuous
- **b.** interfering
- **c.** unique
- **d.** ordinary

_____ **4.** **Vertigo** is associated with
- **a.** foolishness
- **b.** dizziness
- **c.** imagination
- **d.** hatred

_____ **5.** Which of the following is likely to be the most **audible**?
- **a.** memo
- **b.** gesture
- **c.** whisper
- **d.** shout

_____ **6.** **Multifaceted** is associated with
- **a.** expense
- **b.** simplicity
- **c.** variety
- **d.** lying

_____ **7.** If a person is **wayward,** he or she is likely to be
- **a.** popular
- **b.** talented
- **c.** defiant
- **d.** friendly

_____ **8.** **contemporary : modern ::**
- **a.** modern : up-to-date
- **b.** up-to-date : old-fashioned
- **c.** old-fashioned : current
- **d.** current : out of style

_____ **9.** **extraneous : essential ::**
- **a.** necessary : required
- **b.** character : personality
- **c.** happy : delighted
- **d.** neat : sloppy

_____ **10.** **neophyte : beginner ::**
- **a.** neighbor : stranger
- **b.** rookie : trainee
- **c.** expert : amateur
- **d.** teacher : student

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

bounteous	multifaceted	vertigo	neophyte	acrimonious
nondescript	audible	extraneous	contemporary	wayward

"Social Host" Laws

Albion, seventeen, was a _____ high school junior who excelled as a member of the choir, student council, and track team. Far from having a(n) _____ personality, he was considered a unique person because of all of his talents. But when it came to drinking beer, Albion was a(n) _____, as he should have been, considering his age. On the other hand, his _____ Lucas had been drinking beer for the past two years, generally in the privacy of his home and with the consent of his parents.

One afternoon after track practice, Lucas invited Albion and some other friends over to his house to watch TV and have some refreshments. With his mother's permission, Lucas got three six-packs of beer out of the basement refrigerator. Lucas and some others then talked a reluctant Albion into sharing a few beers with them. Within an hour, Albion was complaining of _____ and an upset stomach, but the others just laughed at him. However, when he started vomiting and then passed out, Lucas and his mother became alarmed. They rushed Albion to the emergency room at the local hospital, where his stomach had to be pumped because of alcohol poisoning.

"Albion" incidents are much too common, even though furnishing alcohol to minors is prohibited in all fifty states. However, because it is a criminal offense, it is often frustratingly difficult to get the necessary burden of proof for a conviction. Consequently, numerous communities and counties throughout this rich, _____ nation have been adopting civil ordinances relating to underage drinking. Then, if a "furnishing alcohol to a minor" infraction occurs, the violation can be legally dealt with administratively rather than by the court system, saving law authorities a great deal of _____ time, energy, and taxpayer money.

These civil ordinances, referred to as "social host" laws, enable the police to break up home parties and issue a fine of $2,500 or more to parents or other _____ adults who permit underage drinking. Even if parents are out of town or unaware of an underage drinking party, they are held responsible; the ordinances indicate that they

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

should have known that teens might drink illegally at their home. Parents sometimes object to this provision, not only in a clear, _____ way but also in an angry, _____ manner. However, their objections have not been met with sympathy by the courts.

These "social host" laws should be seriously considered everywhere because alcohol abuse, including binge drinking, is among the leading causes of death among America's youth. Because surveys indicate that a large percentage of underage drinking occurs at house parties, it is hoped that the growth of "social host" laws in communities across the nation will dramatically decrease alcohol-related deaths among teenagers.

Mastering Confusing Words — than / then

than used in comparisons:

The large shopping mall was busier today than it was Saturday.

then when, at that time:

After working for a year, Jodi then plans to attend graduate school.

Circle the correct answer:

1. They went bowling, than / then went to a nearby pizza restaurant.
2. I'd rather finish the job today than / then come back tomorrow to do it.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **than:** _____

_____

2. **then:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Can't cut the mustard: To be incapable of accomplishing something.

Our quarterback *can't cut the mustard* when it comes to passing the ball downfield.

Write an original sentence using *can't cut the mustard:*

_____

_____

Pass the buck: Putting the blame or responsibility on someone else.

Roy is supposed to lock up the store tonight, but he'll probably *pass the buck* to Sid.

Write an original sentence using *pass the buck:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 8

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **ann, enn**

   - Our *annual* family reunion will be in Ohio this year.
   - We look forward to our *perennial* flowers blooming every spring.

ann and **enn** mean (a) beautiful (b) year _____.

2. **grad, gress**

   - To *graduate* from high school was a major step in my life.
   - A *transgression* is a violation of society's rules and regulations.

grad and **gress** suggest (a) steps (b) wrongdoing _____.

3. **phon**

   - A specific speech sound is known as a *phoneme.*
   - Our old *phonograph* still has an excellent sound.

phon is most closely associated with (a) sound (b) music _____.

4. **mor, mort**

   - After his serious illness, he realized his *mortality* for the first time.
   - Mr. Wolfe, who operates a funeral home on Sixth Street, has been a *mortician* for over forty years.

mor and **mort** are most closely associated with (a) endurance (b) death _____.

5. **pos**

   - Lucas was promoted to a supervisory *position.*
   - During the museum's remodeling, paintings were stored in a *repository.*

pos has to do with (a) leadership (b) location _____.

6. **cap**

   - Sergio was elected *captain* of the team.
   - Madison is the *capital* of Wisconsin.

cap means (a) head (b) fame _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. dia

- The length of a straight line through the center of a figure is the *diameter.*
- The *diastolic* reading is obtained when the blood is passing through the heart's chambers.

dia means passing (a) through (b) around _____.

8. ness

- Mr. Hidu enjoys the *quietness* of the early mornings.
- Everybody was enjoying the child's *silliness,* except his embarrassed parents.

ness relates to (a) absence of (b) condition of _____.

9. hetero

- Words having the same spelling but different pronunciations and meanings, such as *lead* (a metal) and *lead* (to conduct), are called *heteronyms.*
- Animals of this type are generally *heterochromatic,* that is, of mixed colors.

hetero refers to (a) difference (b) similarity _____.

10. homo

- Words having the identical spelling and pronunciation but different meanings, such as *bat* (a club) and *bat* (a flying mammal), are called *homonyms.*
- Animals of this type are generally *homochromatic,* that is, one color.

homo refers to (a) difference (b) similarity _____.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____ **1.** ann, enn	**a.** sound
_____ **2.** grad, gress	**b.** condition of; capable of
_____ **3.** phon	**c.** step; stage
_____ **4.** mor, mort	**d.** same; like
_____ **5.** pos	**e.** head; chief
_____ **6.** cap	**f.** year
_____ **7.** dia	**g.** different
_____ **8.** ness	**h.** place; location
_____ **9.** hetero	**i.** through
_____ **10.** homo	**j.** death

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

enn	phon	pos	dia	hetero
gress	mort	cap	ness	homo

1. His stooped _____ ture is due to a back injury.
2. A(n) _____ gonal path had been worn in the grass leading from the post office to the bank.
3. Our college will be celebrating its cent _____ ial this year.
4. Tragically, the injuries the young woman suffered in the accident proved _____ al, as she died a few hours later.
5. The article begins with a(n) _____ tion that summarizes the author's major points.
6. _____ genized milk is made by blending milk and cream.
7. _____ ics is a method of teaching reading by having students master the common sounds of letters and letter combinations.
8. Holding religious views contrary to established church doctrines is known as _____ doxy.
9. Tamar eventually tired of her boyfriend's moodi _____ and broke up with him.
10. In _____ means stepping in, e _____ means stepping out.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **annuity** (ə NOO ə tē)—noun
   - Rosa is contributing to a financial plan that will pay her an *annuity* of guaranteed income every month after she retires.
   - My grandparents' income is based upon Social Security payments and an *annuity* they receive four times a year.

annuity refers to financial (a) deductions (b) payments during specific times of the year _____.

2. **gradient** (GRAY dee ent)—noun
   - The *gradient* of the slope should be gradual so that people of all ages will not find it to difficult to walk up to the top.
   - Take this exit, but really slow down, as the ramp's *gradient* is surprisingly steep.

gradient has to do with (a) incline, degree (b) elegance, charm _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. **cacophony** (kə KOF ə nē)—noun

   - The *cacophony* of music, laughter, and shouting next door made sleeping impossible.
   - Before the concert began, members of the orchestra tuned their instruments separately, creating a *cacophony* of weird sounds.

cacophony refers to sounds that are (a) harsh (b) pleasant _____.

4. **moribund** (MOR ə BUND)—adjective

   - My friend's business has been in a *moribund* condition for some time, so I wasn't surprised that he's started bankruptcy proceedings.
   - The veterinarian told us she was sorry, but that our dog was in a *moribund* state and would probably die before the day was over.

moribund means near (a) danger (b) death _____.

5. **composure** (kəm PŌ zhər)—noun

   - The speaker kept his *composure* despite the heckling from some audience members.
   - After a hectic day at work, Teri regains her *composure* by taking a refreshing shower, listening to some soothing music, drinking herbal tea, and stretching out in a recliner.

composure refers to (a) calmness (b) humor _____.

6. **capricious** (kə PRISH əs)—adjective

   - My youngest brother is so *capricious* he's likely to do anything that suddenly pops into his head.
   - Spring can be *capricious,* with summer temperatures one day and winter ones the next.

capricious means (a) steady (b) erratic _____ .

7. **diaphanous** (dī AF ə nəs)—adjective

   - Nylon is an example of a sheer, *diaphanous* material.
   - The new model was obviously self-conscious in her flimsy, *diaphanous* dress.

diaphanous means (a) transparent (b) expensive _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. **blandness** (BLAND nəs)—noun

- Alison, known for the *blandness* of her personality in high school, surprised her old classmates at the reunion with her charming, outgoing manner.
- The *blandness* of the flat, brown countryside made Logan yearn for the lush, green valleys of his home state.

blandness means lacking in (a) simplicity (b) interest _____.

9. **heterogeneous** (HET ər ə JĒ nē əs)—adjective

- A *heterogeneous* group of business people, including a laundromat owner, a dog trainer, a beauty salon operator, and a pharmacist, attended the city council meeting on the proposed zoning change.
- Aaron's *heterogeneous* talents, ranging from painting to plumbing, made him the ideal choice for the custodian's job at the summer camp.

heterogeneous means (a) related (b) unrelated _____.

10. **homogeneous** (HO mə JĒ nē əs)—adjective

- One reason we cousins get along so well is because of our *homogeneous* interests, as we all love to fish, hunt, hike, and camp.
- The houses along one side of the lake were a *homogeneous* group of A-frames.

homogeneous means (a) related (b) unrelated _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

annuity	cacophony	composure	diaphanous	heterogeneous
gradient	moribund	capricious	blandness	homogeneous

_____ **1.** similar, alike, corresponding
_____ **2.** impulsive, changeable, flighty, unstable, acting as if one can do anything at any time
_____ **3.** money received at specific times of the year
_____ **4.** calm state of mind, tranquility, poise, self-control
_____ **5.** dullness, something boring or indistinct
_____ **6.** concerned with slopes, rates
_____ **7.** in a dying state, near death
_____ **8.** dissimilar, various, unlike
_____ **9.** transparent, see-through, delicate
_____ **10.** disagreeable sound that is grating, harsh, or unharmonious

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

annuity	cacophony	composure	diaphanous	heterogeneous
gradient	moribund	capricious	blandness	homogeneous

1. Until the AMTRAK system was developed, passenger trains were practically _____ in most states.
2. Heidi suddenly felt like doing something _____, so instead of going to work, she turned her car around and headed for the mall.
3. The soldiers looked so _____ in their uniforms when they marched by the reviewing stand that Jennifer couldn't pick out her husband.
4. The _____ of this road for bikers is mostly level, though there are a few small hills here and there.
5. The racetrack was a(n) _____ of squealing tires, gunning motors, and blaring reports from the stadium's speakers.
6. Brent said his IRA (individual retirement account) will eventually provide him with a(n) _____, guaranteeing him a certain income for life.
7. Although the Eagles trailed throughout most of the game, they kept their _____ and were able to rally and pull out a victory.
8. We had nothing in common, but despite our _____ backgrounds and interests, my new roommate and I became good friends by the end of the semester.
9. Even though it's a(n) _____ material, gauze is a strong cloth.
10. Some critics panned the movie for its _____, saying the dialogue was boring and the plot predictable.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **capricious** is
- **a.** capable
- **b.** healthy
- **c.** predictable
- **d.** stingy

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **cacophony** is
- **a.** genuine
- **b.** melodious
- **c.** embarrassing
- **d.** hilarious

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **composure** is
a. frantic
b. confident
c. secretive
d. calm

_____ **4.** **Gradient** is concerned with
a. speed
b. incline
c. judgment
d. cost

_____ **5.** Who would most likely receive an **annuity**?
a. beginning lawyer
b. experienced electrician
c. retired teacher
d. elected official

_____ **6.** If a person is **heterosexual**, he or she is likely to be interested in the
a. stock market
b. sports world
c. outdoor activities
d. opposite sex

_____ **7.** If a material is **diaphanous**, then it can
a. be seen through
b. be purchased at a reasonable price
c. rarely be made
d. resist wear

_____ **8.** **homogeneous : similar :: a.** large : small
b. neighborly : unfriendly
c. attractive : repulsive
d. identical : same

_____ **9.** **moribund : lively :: a.** winning : joyful
b. sad : depressed
c. inactive : energetic
d. complex : interesting

_____ **10.** **blandness : vigor :: a.** vigorous : peppy
b. peppy : dynamic
c. dynamic : exciting
d. dull : exciting

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

homogeneous	annuity	gradient	cacophony	moribund
capricious	diaphanous	blandness	heterogeneous	composure

Elvis Presley

Elvis Presley's national prominence began in 1956 when he was twenty-one. That was the year his first RCA record, *Heartbreak Hotel*, was released. In a matter of days, it was at the top of the popular music charts. From that time on, Elvis's _____road to fame was fast and unswerving. He became the leader of rock and roll, appearing on television shows and performing before sell-out crowds in concert halls and arenas throughout the country. Elvis's energetic, physical style was in sharp contrast to the _____ of most other singers of that time. When he appeared on stage, his screaming fans would lose all _____, creating a deafening _____of shrieks.

At first, Elvis's concert audiences were mostly _____ groups of swooning teenagers, but as his popularity grew, his audiences became more _____: older people also wanted to see an exciting "Elvis the Pelvis" performance.

In 1958, in the midst of his enormous popularity, Elvis was drafted into the U.S. Army. Elvis felt it was his duty to serve, and indicated that he hoped that he wouldn't be treated any differently than any other Army recruit. However, some people did think, as did Elvis himself, that his musical career would become _____. However, his acceptance of his two-year military obligation won him even more fans, including veterans and critics of his rock and roll style.

After Elvis completed basic training at Fort Hood in Texas, he was assigned to the 3rd Armored Division in Germany. Those who served with Elvis during his military years said they respected and liked him because he did not ask for special favors or attempt to shirk his duties. While stationed in Germany, Elvis fell in love with fourteen-year-old Priscilla Beaulieu. Elvis and Priscilla waited until she was twenty before getting married.

In 1960, after serving two years, Elvis was honorably discharged from the Army. He immediately resumed his musical career, happily exchanging his khakis for performance outfits, which became flashier and, in some instances, almost _____.

Elvis's popularity continued at a high level throughout the1960s and most of the1970s. In addition to recording numerous hits, Elvis made a number of popular movies. He also became the first entertainer to stage a concert that was broadcast throughout the world by satellite.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

When Elvis was at Graceland, his home in Memphis, he was known for his _____ behavior, suddenly deciding at any time during the day or night that he and his friends should go bike riding, bowl, play touch football, or engage in some other high-intensity activity.

Unfortunately, as the years went by, prescription drug abuse began to undermine Elvis's health, and he shocked the world when he suddenly died in 1977 at age forty-two.

Had Elvis lived to be an old man, it is unlikely that he would have needed to receive any type of financial _____; since his first RCA recording in1956, his records have sold steadily through the years.

Mastering Confusing Words — their / there / they're

their a possessive pronoun meaning "belongs to them":

I believe their house is located on Brighton Avenue.

there points out something or refers to a location or place:

There is the car Zachary hopes to buy someday.

Roxana is standing over there by the newsstand.

they're a contraction standing for "they are":

I think they're planning to go to the theater with us.

Circle the correct answer:

1. The pickup parked over their / there / they're by the fire hydrant has a parking ticket tucked under one of its windshield wipers.
2. Did you know that their / there / they're coach used to play for Penn State?
3. When their / there / they're here visiting us, please make them feel welcome.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **their:** _____
2. **there:** _____
3. **they're:** _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

No dice: To turn down an offer or to not agree.
I offered Jack $1500 for his car, but he said, *"No dice."*
Write an original sentence using *no dice:*

_____

_____

Mum's the word: To keep the information you've been told a secret.
Silas told me he was dropping out of school after the semester is over to join the Peace Corps, but he said for now, *"mum's the word."*
Write an original sentence using *mum's the word:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 9

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **contra, contro, counter**

   - She *contradicted* what Juanita had told me.
   - The *controversy* was about who was responsible for paying the bill.
   - Our team made several successful *counterattacks,* finally winning the game in the closing minutes of the fourth quarter.

contra, contro, and **counter** mean (a) against (b) support _____.

2. **ac**

   - The *acrid* smell of the fireworks lingered long after the spectacular event was over.
   - Michelle's coolness under stress, as well as her *acumen* at determining which patients needed treatment first and what that treatment should be, made her an ideal emergency room doctor.

ac means (a) attractive; appealing (b) bitterly sharp; quickly aware _____.

3. **claim, clam**

   - When Shelby discovered that someone had dented her car while she was at class, she loudly *exclaim*ed, "Who was the rat that did this? I'm going to call the campus police!"
   - The winning contestant's *exclamation* of joy echoed throughout the auditorium.

claim, clam means to (a) shout (b) object _____.

4. **dic**

   - Sanjay's *diction* was influenced by his childhood years in England.
   - Mr. Reed's *dictation* was concerned with the sales campaign.

dic has to do with (a) talk (b) intelligence _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. greg

- The church's *congregation* has increased steadily over the past two years.
- The cattle were *segregated* based on their breed.

greg is related to (a) groups (b) sizes _____.

6. terr

- This area is the best farming *territory* in the entire state.
- Firm, solid land is sometimes referred to as *terra firma.*

terr is associated with (a) wealth (b) land _____.

7. anthrop

- *Anthropology* involves the study of the origins, beliefs, and cultural developments of humankind.
- *Anthropomorphic* means attributing human forms and characteristics to things not human.

anthrop is associated with (a) humans (b) beliefs _____.

8. fore

- The weather *forecast* indicates that snow is on its way.
- No one can *foretell* what the nation's economy will be like during the upcoming year.

fore refers to the (a) past (b) future _____.

9. se

- Among the hundreds of entries, Carolyn's photographs were *selected* for first prize.
- South Carolina became the first state to *secede* from the Union.

se means (a) apart from (b) awarded to _____.

10. soph

- Jason's *sophistication* reflects his extensive education.
- A *true philosopher* loves to learn about all types of subjects.

soph relates to (a) wisdom, knowledge (b) wealth, riches _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** contra, contro, counter	**a.** groups; with others
_____	**2.** ac	**b.** knowledge; wisdom
_____	**3.** claim, clam	**c.** harsh; bitter
_____	**4.** dic	**d.** human
_____	**5.** greg	**e.** opposed to
_____	**6.** terr	**f.** say; tell
_____	**7.** anthrop	**g.** before
_____	**8.** fore	**h.** noise; yelling
_____	**9.** se	**i.** apart from; away
_____	**10.** soph	**j.** earth

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

counter	claim	greg	anthrop	se
ac	dic	terr	fore	soph

1. A _____ tator exercises absolute control; his or her word becomes the law of the land.

2. A _____ ace is a strip of land with steep sides.

3. Her stunning achievement won her the ac _____ of sports fans throughout the nation.

4. Seth longed for the _____ clusion of his country home after experiencing the hustle and bustle of the city.

5. The laboratory supervisor cautioned the students to be particularly careful when work with the _____ id because of possible burns to the skin or eyes.

6. It was a _____ gone conclusion that they would marry soon after graduation.

7. _____ oids are animals, such as apes, that resemble humans.

8. My older sister is now a college _____ omore, which makes her think she knows everything.

9. Smoking is certainly _____ productive to your otherwise good health practices.

10. Club members are planning to con _____ ate at the hotel's banquet hall for their next meeting.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **contraband** (KON trə BAND)—noun

   - The Border Patrol arrested the pair for trying to sneak *contraband,* including stolen jewelry, into the country.
   - Among the major duties of the Coast Guard is to seize all ships carrying any type of *contraband,* such as banned drugs, near our shores.

contraband refers to trade and items that are (a) priceless (b) illegal _____.

2. **exacerbate** (ig ZAS er bate)—verb

   - Hot, humid weather like we've been having lately tends to *exacerbate* his breathing problems, so he stays in his air-conditioned apartment most of the time.
   - The road construction scheduled to begin next week will no doubt *exacerbate* the traffic congestion already existing on this route.

exacerbate means to (a) worsen (b) soothe _____.

3. **clamor** (KLAM er)—noun

   - The loud music, the shouting and dancing people, and the clanking dishes and glasses made for a lot of *clamor* at the wedding reception.
   - The magician waited patiently for the children's *clamor* to stop so that he could begin his show.

clamor is (a) uproar, noise (b) caution, alertness _____.

4. **malediction** (mal ah DIK shun)—noun

   - The angry politician shouted a *malediction* at the reporter, but a few minutes later he calmed down and apologized for his remark.
   - In this particular fairy tale, the witch utters a *malediction* to cast a spell on her unsuspecting victim.

malediction is a (a) promise (b) curse _____.

5. **gregarious** (gri GARE ee us)—adjective

   - At first, Kendall had a difficult time adjusting to college because he's not *gregarious* among strangers.
   - Jaimie is so *gregarious* and thoughtful that everyone knows and likes her.

gregarious means (a) generous (b) sociable _____.

6. **terrain** (tə RĀN)—noun

   - Much of the *terrain* of western Washington is mountainous.
   - The scientist is convinced that part of the planet's *terrain* contains water, indicating to him that some form of life may exist there.

terrain refers to (a) outer space (b) land _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. **misanthrope** (MIS ən THRŌP)—noun

- He really seems to hate everybody; has he always been a *misanthrope*?
- As the years went by, the crazed tyrant became a *misanthrope*; he despised everyone, including members of his own family.

misanthrope is a person who (a) hates (b) misunderstands others _____.

8. **foreboding** (fôr BŌ ding)—noun

- Matthew had a *foreboding* that he wouldn't be happy living in the apartment he had verbally agreed to rent, so he called the apartment manager to tell him he had changed his mind.
- Megan's *foreboding* about going to class turned out to be justified, as the instructor gave a surprise test for which she was completely unprepared.

foreboding is (a) an uneasy feeling about the future (b) a self-centered response _____.

9. **sedition** (si DISH ən)—noun

- After years of turmoil, the colonists finally declared their independence from Great Britain; however, the British authorities took forceful steps in a futile attempt to stop the *sedition.*
- The dictator, fearing *sedition,* ordered the military to arrest the rioters and to enforce an 8:00 P.M. curfew for all citizens.

sedition is a (a) celebration (b) rebellion _____.

10. **sophomoric** (sof ah MOR ik)—adjective

- A few members of my dorm still enjoy short-sheeting beds, removing hallway light bulbs, spraying shaving cream all over the bathroooms, and other such *sophomoric* behavior; I sometimes wonder if they'll ever grow up and act as smart as they seem to think they are.
- After gaining a smattering of knowledge and experience, there are always a few medical students who become rather *sophomoric* in attitude and behavior, convinced they now know as much or more about medicine than their professors.

sophomoric is associated with (a) sorrow (b) immaturity _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

contraband	exacerbate	clamor	misanthrope	sedition
sophomoric	malediction	terrain	foreboding	gregarious

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **1.** curse, damning, threat, insult, slander

_____ **2.** hater of humankind

_____ **3.** smuggled goods, goods prohibited in trade

_____ **4.** incitement of public disorder against the government, rebellion, riot

_____ **5.** seeking and enjoying the company of others

_____ **6.** plot of land with reference to its natural features

_____ **7.** shallow, immature, smug

_____ **8.** noise, commotion, uproar

_____ **9.** a strong inner certainty of a future misfortune, an omen

_____ **10.** to make something worse, aggravate

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

contraband	exacerbate	clamor	misanthrope	sedition
gregarious	malediction	terrain	foreboding	sophomoric

1. The wealthy man, considered a(n) _____ because of the nasty way in which he had treated people throughout his life, left his entire fortune to various charitable causes.

2. After we refused to give money to the young beggar, he shouted a(n) _____ at us as we walked away.

3. When the phone rang at around one in the morning, I had a(n) _____ that I was about to receive some bad news; fortunately, I was wrong.

4. Richard gets terribly jealous if his girlfriend even speaks to another man, so she told him he needs to get over such _____ behavior.

5. Salvatore is a popular waiter because of his _____ nature: the customers appreciate his pleasant chatter and friendliness.

6. Iowa, one of the leading agricultural states, has some of the richest _____ in the nation.

7. A popular rebel leader was arrested and accused of _____ by leaders of the central government.

8. Canadian customs officials checked our car, packages, and luggage for _____ before waving us on our way.

9. The _____ from the party next door didn't end until the wee hours of the morning.

10. You will certainly _____ your sprained ankle if you try to play basketball today.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of a **malediction** is a
- **a.** blessing
- **b.** triumph
- **c.** defeat
- **d.** curse

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **sedition** is
- **a.** laughter
- **b.** reward
- **c.** transfer
- **d.** loyalty

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **clamor** is
- **a.** unhealthy
- **b.** colorful
- **c.** quiet
- **d.** include

_____ **4.** **Exacerbate** means is to
- **a.** regret
- **b.** strengthen
- **c.** classify
- **d.** worsen

_____ **5.** **Gregarious** is associated with
- **a.** pollution
- **b.** friendliness
- **c.** gloominess
- **d.** sympathy

_____ **6.** **Contraband** is associated with goods obtained
- **a.** illegally
- **b.** by trading
- **c.** on credit
- **d.** with cash

_____ **7.** If a person is a **misanthrope**, he or she is likely to
- **a.** enjoy entertaining
- **b.** enjoy family reunions
- **c.** dislike exercise
- **d.** dislike social gatherings

_____ **8.** **terrain : earth :: a.** earth : sky
- **b.** sky : ocean
- **c.** ocean : sea
- **d.** sea : sun

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **9. sophomoric : mature ::** **a.** low : high
b. cold : frigid
c. hot : torrid
d. normal : average

_____ **10. foreboding : uneasiness ::** **a.** warning : relaxation
b. announcement : indifference
c. caution : promptness
d. suspicion : worry

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

exacerbate	sophomoric	gregarious	malediction	clamor
terrain	misanthrope	foreboding	sedition	contraband

Orville's Diner

As far as I and many others are concerned, there's nothing finer than eating at Orville's Diner. So one night after my evening class, I stopped by at good old Orville's to get a bite to eat. The warmth coming from the pizza oven welcomed me as I stepped through the door. I decided to sit at the counter, where a cheerful waitress soon took my order of a BLT, fries, and a coke; not the most healthful food I've ever eaten, but just what I felt like having after a three-hour class.

Despite the surrounding hilly _____ that we have to deal with in order to get to it, Orville's Diner is a popular hangout for us college students. It is close to campus and open 24 hours a day. But we college students aren't the only ones who flock to Orville's. Throughout the day and night, _____ factory workers, night owls, old folks, and travelers eat at Orville's. There, they have the option of ordering all kinds of hearty meals, including chicken, pot roast, meatloaf, pork chops, spaghetti, and pizza.

On Sundays, couples of all ages come to Orville's to enjoy its generous brunches, which include everything from fresh fruits to hot biscuits with gravy.

In the early morning hours, before most people are up, cab drivers huddle at Orville's booths, polishing off their big breakfasts and nursing their steaming mugs of coffee. While it's unlikely you could find a _____ among them, the cabbies can sometimes be heard muttering a _____ or two when they leave the cozy diner, especially during the winter months with its _____ weather. Orville's familiar odors and _____ also seem to _____ their reluctance to leave their early morning sanctuary.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Orville's Diner is such a well-known institution for generations of college students that it once was common for them to steal mugs and glasses with "Orville's Diner" inscribed on them before they graduated. Today it would be unlikely to find this _____ in any student's room; such mugs and glasses are sold by the hundreds at the diner and the college's bookstore.

I don't mean to sound _____, but if for some reason Orville's Diner were to close its doors one or two days a week or shorten its hours (both possibilities have been rumored from time to time), a _____ would likely erupt on campus and other parts of the city until this beloved diner once again opened its doors 24/7.

Mastering Confusing Words

principal / principle

principal the chief or main one; also refers to a school administrator:

The principal reason that Stacy wants to be a social worker is so she can help people.

Chandler is working on his master's degree so he will be qualified to be an elementary school principal.

principle rule or standard:

Attending every class is a good principle for college students to remember.

Putting 10 percent of his earnings in a savings account is a principle my brother has always followed, even when he was a young newspaper carrier.

Circle the correct answer:

1. The principal / principle at the high school I attended was well liked by all the students.
2. Being considerate of other people's feelings is an excellent principal / principle to follow.
3. What was the principal / principle reason you dropped out of choir?

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **principal:** _____

_____

2. **principle:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Not playing with a full deck: A person who is lacking intelligence.

I don't understand how that guy ever got to be the boss. He makes so many mistakes that he must *not be playing with a full deck.*

Write an original sentence using *not playing with a full deck:*

_____

_____

To crack someone up: To make someone laugh.

I've never known anybody who could *crack someone up* like Jed—he should be a comedian!

Write an original sentence using *to crack someone up:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 10

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **spar, sper**

   - I didn't appreciate Malcolm casting *aspersions* about our school; spreading such negative remarks was uncalled for and possibly harmful.
   - The police officer ordered the crowd to *disperse.*

spar, sper mean to (a) beg, plead (b) scatter, spread _____.

2. **peri**

   - Damara is not sure of the exact *perimeter* of the property her family owns, but she knows it covers nearly 250 acres.
   - The commander ordered the *periscope* raised so he could get a complete view of the submarine's surroundings.

peri means (a) around (b) wandering _____.

3. **cred**

   - Monique is honest, so I know she'll be a *credible* witness.
   - Have you ever subscribed to any particular religious *credo*?

cred is associated with (a) trust (b) deceit _____.

4. **em, en**

   - Do you have confidence in the lawyers who have been *empowered* to negotiate a new employee's contract?
   - The coach *encouraged* Tiffany to try out for the team.

em and **en** mean (a) outside (b) put into _____.

5. **tact, tang**

   - Have you been in *contact* with your former roommate?
   - You need to draw a *tangent* from here to the circle, but be sure your line doesn't intersect the circle.

tact and **tang** mean to (a) touch, feel (b) entangle, snarl _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. macro, magn

- The entire universe is sometimes referred to as a *macrocosm.*
- Ellen was able to read the fine print by using a *magnifying* glass.

macro and **magn** mean (a) big (b) special _____.

7. the

- *Theology* is concerned with the study of God and religion.
- An *atheist* is a person who doesn't believe in the existence of God.

the relates to (a) discussion (b) God _____.

8. pseud

- *Astrology* is a *pseudoscience,* so you may be foolish to believe in it.
- A *pseudocode* is an unrelated or false program code for a particular computer's hardware.

pseud is (a) impressive (b) false _____.

9. vid, vis

- The class was shown a *video* about the Everglades.
- Although some things are *invisible,* they nevertheless exist.

vid and **vis** are associated with (a) sight (b) play _____.

10. gen

- A motel he built fifteen years ago became the *genesis* of his financial success.
- The child was operated on to correct a *congenital* problem with her spine.

gen relates to (a) honesty (b) beginning _____.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** spar, sper	**a.** large; great
_____	**2.** peri	**b.** believe; trust
_____	**3.** cred	**c.** birth; beginning
_____	**4.** em, en	**d.** scatter; spread
_____	**5.** tact, tang	**e.** put into
_____	**6.** macro, magn	**f.** false
_____	**7.** the	**g.** see
_____	**8.** pseud	**h.** around
_____	**9.** vid, vis	**i.** touching; in contact with
_____	**10.** gen	**j.** God

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

sper	cred	tact	the	vis
peri	en	magn	pseud	gen

1. Can you en _____ ion what you'll be doing five years from now?
2. Congress _____ acted the bill into law last month.
3. The hundreds of fans slowly di _____ ed from the concert hall after the exciting performance.
4. _____ ocracy is a form of government led by officials who claim to be guided by God.
5. A(n) _____ ificent cathedral covered the entire block.
6. A mineral that looks identical to another one but doesn't actually contain the same composition is called a(n) _____ omorph.
7. The applicant's _____ ibility suffered when it was discovered that he had exaggerated his scholastic achievements.
8. _____ esis is the first book of the Bible.
9. _____ phrasis is a roundabout way of speaking.
10. Sharon was _____ ful, as she didn't touch on the reason why her friend was getting a divorce.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **disparage** (dis PARE ij)—noun

   - My cousin *disparages* any positive remark I make about my brother.
   - Some people might *disparage* the movie by spreading criticism of it, but I thought it was very entertaining.

disparage means to (a) discredit, ridicule (b) avoid, bypass _____.

2. **peripatetic** (PER ə pə TET ik)—adjective

   - The Dearborns are the most *peripatetic* people I know: they've traveled throughout the world, including Australia, New Zealand, Germany, and Brazil.
   - Of all the military branches, the Navy probably offers the most *peripatetic* opportunities, as its ships sail on all the oceans.

peripatetic has to do with being (a) well traveled (b) well-off _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. **credence** (KRĒD əns)—noun

   - The discovery of primitive tools, weapons, and pottery provides *credence* to the long-held belief that this small New Mexico town was once the home of a prehistoric people.
   - The sportswriter asked the athletic director if there was any *credence* in the rumor that the basketball coach had been asked to resign.

credence has to do with (a) controversy (b) trust _____.

4. **embroil** (em BROIL)—verb

   - Amy's grandparents said they didn't want to *embroil* themselves in a family dispute when Amy asked them to help persuade her parents to buy her a car.
   - Don't *embroil* me in the conversation if it has anything to do with money, politics, or religion.

embroil means to involve in a (a) conflict (b) surprise _____.

5. **tangible** (TAN juh bul)—adjective

   - Ian won't believe anything unless he can actually touch or see it, so do you have any *tangible* evidence to show him?
   - The fresh tire tracks in the snow were *tangible* proof that someone had recently driven down this country road.

tangible refers to things that are (a) unseen but believed (b) seen; touched _____.

6. **magnanimous** (mag NAN ə məs)—adjective

   - A wealthy couple's *magnanimous* gift provided most of the funding for the new science building.
   - The announcer on public television said the station's broadcasts were made possible by the *magnanimous* support of its listeners.

magnanimous means (a) mysterious (b) generous _____.

7. **monotheism** (MON ə thē IZ əm)—noun

   - The ancient Greeks believed in many gods, not in *monotheism.*
   - Which civilizations were among the first to follow *monotheism* rather than the worship of many gods?

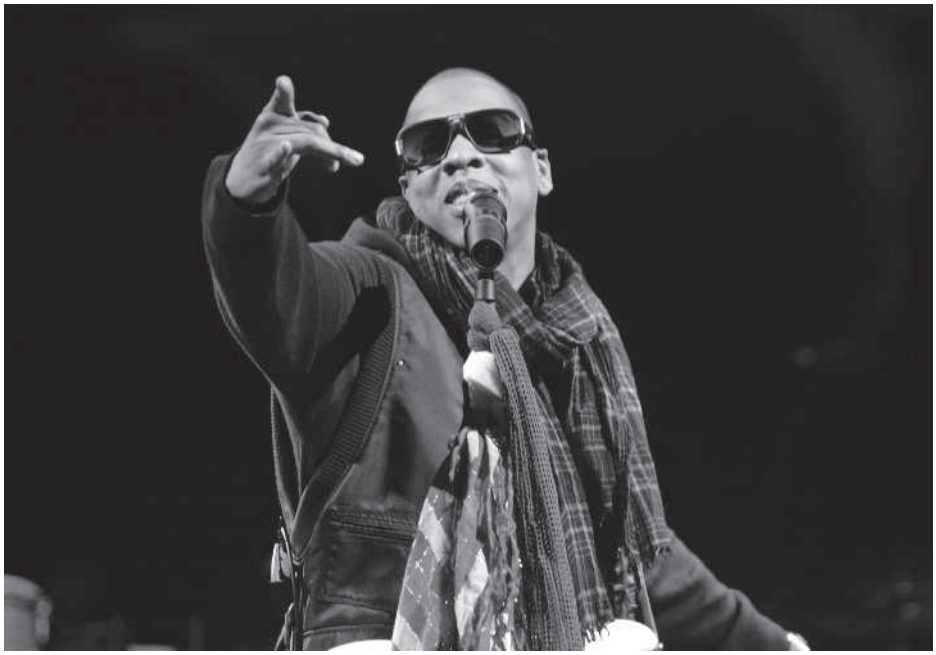
monotheism is the (a) belief in one God (b) belief in no God _____.

8. **pseudonym** (SOOD ə nim)—noun

   - The author Samuel Clemens used the *pseudonym* Mark Twain.
   - The movie star used a *pseudonym* while she was a patient at the hospital so that she and the hospital staff wouldn't be besieged by the media.

pseudonym refers to a (a) false name (b) hidden meaning _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/Adam Gasson

Jay-Z is the *pseudonym* of rapper Shawn Carter.

9. **vis-à-vis** (VĒz ə¯VĒ)—preposition, adverb

- Don't you realize that a dog requires more care than a cat *vis-à-vis* vet visits, immunizations, and costly food?
- *Vis-à-vis* your report, I found it interesting as well as comprehensive.

vis-à-vis means (a) difficult or troublesome (b) in relation to or relating to _____.

10. **generic** (jə NER ik)—adjective

- Acetaminophen is the *generic* name for Tylenol and many other nonaspirin pain relievers.
- Mrs. Healy saved money by asking her doctor to prescribe a *generic* medicated skin cream rather than one with a brand name.

generic means (a) specific (b) general _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

disparage	credence	tangible	monotheism	vis-à-vis
peripatetic	embroil	magnanimous	pseudonym	generic

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **1.** compared with or regarding

_____ **2.** charitable, generous, merciful, liberal

_____ **3.** walking, traveling about, roving

_____ **4.** descriptive of an entire class

_____ **5.** to involve in a struggle, to bring into a conflict

_____ **6.** belief in one God

_____ **7.** descriptive of something that can be seen or touched

_____ **8.** criticize, belittle, sneer at

_____ **9.** false name, pen name, name used by someone to conceal his or her true identity

_____ **10.** belief, trust, trustworthiness

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

disparage	credence	tangible	monotheism	vis-à-vis
peripatetic	embroil	magnanimous	pseudonym	generic

1. My anthropology instructor stated that there are still cultures in the world today whose religion involves the worship of many gods, so _____ is not the center of all religious beliefs.

2. I wasn't going to pay that much for sneakers just because they were a brand name; instead, I bought a less expensive, _____ pair.

3. She's told so many versions of what happened that her story lacks _____, as far as I'm concerned.

4. The author Mary Ann Evans used "George Eliot" as a _____ because it was difficult for a woman to have her writings published under her own name in the 19th century.

5. The coach is worried about the inexperience of his players _____ the opposing team.

6. Fire officials found _____ signs that the fire had been set deliberately.

7. Some people _____ the space program because of its high cost.

8. My _____ friend arrived from England, stayed with me for a couple of days, then took a flight to Finland.

9. Casey is a considerate and _____ young man, so I'm not surprised he's such a generous contributor to the hospital's fundraising efforts.

10. I really didn't want to _____ myself in my sister and her husband's heated argument, but before I knew it, I was right in the middle of it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **magnanimous** is
- **a.** simple
- **b.** stingy
- **c.** quiet
- **d.** bored

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **embroil** is to
- **a.** become involved
- **b.** participate voluntarily
- **c.** quickly take sides
- **d.** remain neutral

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **generic** is
- **a.** special
- **b.** common
- **c.** happy
- **d.** sad

_____ **4.** **Vis-à-vis** often suggests
- **a.** abundance
- **b.** survival
- **c.** comparison
- **d.** embarrassment

_____ **5.** **Peripatetic** is associated with
- **a.** travel
- **b.** competition
- **c.** praise
- **d.** deception

_____ **6.** **Monotheism** is associated with the belief in
- **a.** no God
- **b.** one God
- **c.** many gods
- **d.** evolution

_____ **7.** To **disparage** is to
- **a.** explain fully
- **b.** enjoy immensely
- **c.** entertain reluctantly
- **d.** find fault

_____ **8.** **credence : true ::**
- **a.** disturbance : quiet
- **b.** send : arrive
- **c.** reliance : authentic
- **d.** dependable : unreliable

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **9. tangible : unclear :: a.** clear : blurry
b. blurry : hazy
c. hazy : misty
d. misty : smoggy

_____ **10. pseudonym : alias :: a.** synonym : antonym
b. public : private
c. courage : bravery
d. deceive : restrict

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

disparage	peripatetic	credence	embroil	tangible
magnanimous	monotheism	pseudonym	vis-à-vis	generic

The Case for Liberal Arts

High school seniors planning on attending college are often surprised to learn that many employers don't _____ liberal-arts graduates. In fact, such employers maintain that college graduates should be grounded in broad knowledge, ethical reasoning, social responsibility, speaking and writing skills, and problem-solving abilities; a major in liberal arts, they have found, often provides the best opportunity to acquire such competencies. For example, the chief executive officer of an engineering firm recently said, "Yes, we hire mostly graduates with engineering degrees, but it's equally important that they excel in communication and social skills as well as those relating to engineering. Our employees with a broad background in liberal arts generally do."

Another employer went so far as to say, "_____ technical and people skills, both are important, but my top priority in hiring is finding college graduates who demonstrate _____ problem-solving and social skills." Her comments give _____ to the importance of good critical-thinking and interpersonal skills, which a liberal-arts major has many opportunities to develop.

Most employers don't want to _____ themselves in arguments over which specific liberal-arts courses college students should take, but they are _____ in both their financial support and praise for community colleges, universities, and private colleges that insist that all students, regardless of their major, receive a solid foundation in liberal arts.

But what is meant by liberal arts? Unlike _____ (a belief in one God), which has a restricted meaning, *liberal arts* is a _____ term applying to a wide array of courses, ranging from history and literature to art and music. One

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ researcher, using a _____ rather than his own name, visited thirty campuses across the country. He discovered a great deal of inconsistency in the designation of liberal-arts courses. For example, on some campuses, women's studies and journalism were considered liberal-arts courses, but on others they were not.

While there may not be agreement on what specific courses should be designated as liberal arts, the term has always indicated studies that provide general knowledge, communication abilities (reading, speaking, listening, writing), and intellectual skills (critical thinking and reasoning), as opposed to more specialized vocational or scientific skills.

Despite the confusion and even controversy about liberal arts, there is general agreement among education, business, and professional people that a major in liberal arts is worth serious consideration because of the personal enrichment and career enhancement possibilities that such a major provides.

Mastering Confusing Words

personal / personnel

personal concerned with private matters:

My brother never shared his personal feelings with me about not making the team, but I could tell just by looking at his face that he was extremely disappointed.

personnel a group of people working for the same organization or on the same team:

The bank personnel gave a farewell party for the retiring branch manager.

People in the community are optimistic that the local high school team will do well this season because most of the personnel on the squad gained a lot of valuable experience last year.

Circle the correct answer:

1. Kelsey is looking for a part-time job on campus, so I told her where the college's personal / personnel office is located.
2. Reggie made a personal / personnel pledge to himself that he would improve his grades this semester.
3. The platoon's personal / personnel included people from nine different states.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **personal:** _____

_____

2. **personnel:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

To tie the knot: To get married.

Adele and Ralph sent out a wedding announcement indicating that they were going to *tie the knot* the first Saturday in October.

Write an original sentence using *to tie the knot:*

_____

_____

To be saved by the bell: Rescued from a situation at the last possible moment.

Mr. Hernandez had just asked me to perform the experiment, which I wasn't prepared to do, when the electricity suddenly went off: I was *saved by the bell.*

Write an original sentence using *to be saved by the bell:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REVIEW TEST, Chapters 6–10

Word Parts

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each underlined word part with its definition.

A

_____	**1.** re<u>bell</u>ion	**a.** large
_____	**2.** <u>intra</u>state	**b.** war
_____	**3.** <u>peri</u>meter	**c.** around
_____	**4.** <u>magn</u>ify	**d.** sight
_____	**5.** <u>vid</u>eo	**e.** within

B

_____	**1.** <u>fin</u>al	**a.** star
_____	**2.** re<u>pent</u>	**b.** inflammation
_____	**3.** <u>astro</u>naut	**c.** beginning
_____	**4.** bronchi<u>tis</u>	**d.** end, limit, completion
_____	**5.** <u>gen</u>esis	**e.** regret

C

_____	**1.** ex<u>claim</u>	**a.** without
_____	**2.** cloud<u>less</u>	**b.** put into
_____	**3.** <u>soph</u>istication	**c.** false
_____	**4.** <u>em</u>power	**d.** shout
_____	**5.** <u>pseud</u>oscience	**e.** wisdom

D

_____	**1.** <u>lumin</u>ous	**a.** trust, believable
_____	**2.** <u>amphi</u>bian	**b.** hand
_____	**3.** <u>man</u>acles	**c.** God
_____	**4.** <u>cred</u>ible	**d.** clear, bright, shiny
_____	**5.** <u>the</u>ology	**e.** both

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

A

boun extra cap se contra

1. Concord is the _____ ital city of New Hampshire.

2. The Andersons were elated because the _____ tiful harvest enabled them to pay off their mortgage.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. The cottage was hard to find because it was located on a(n) _____ cluded part of the lake.

4. The Super Bowl always features a(n) _____ vaganza show during halftime.

5. I'm sorry to _____ dict you, but you're flat-out wrong.

B

neo ous dia gni anthrop

1. There were four nurses working in the _____ natal section of the hospital.

2. My goodness, I reco _____ ze this old baseball glove as the one I used when I played Little League.

3. _____ ology involves the study of humankind's origin, behavior, and cultural development.

4. The circle was large, with the _____ meter measuring 36 feet.

5. The victori _____ candidate and his supporters celebrated for hours after the election results were in.

C

non aud ness fore clau

1. Eli broke one of his _____ arms when he fell from a ladder.

2. The quiet _____ of the dormitory was unusual for a Saturday evening.

3. Would you please explain to me in _____ technical terms how that gadget works?

4. We were sitting so far back in the auditorium that the speaker was barely _____ ible to us, even though he was using a microphone.

5. _____ strophobic people often refuse to fly because they feel too closed in and trapped inside a plane.

D

pos temp hetero homo mort

1. Can't _____ sexual refer either to both sexes or to the opposite sex?

2. And can't _____ sexual refer either to one or to the same sex?

3. I _____ porarily rented a car while mine was getting repaired.

4. Do members of that religious faith believe that all people possess an im _____ al spirit?

5. Terrell was recently promoted to one of the top managerial _____ itions in the company.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

E

multi terr ward dia grad

1. The next day, we continued driving south _____ toward the Florida Keys.
2. Our small apartment included a _____ purpose room, where we studied, ate, watched TV, and slept.
3. The trail _____ ually gets steeper after you've hiked a couple of miles.
4. The team's gold warm-up jerseys had two black _____ gonal stripes running across the front.
5. I didn't realize that Tennessee's _____ ain was so hilly and mountainous.

F

greg ann phon dic bon

1. Unfortunately, the choir's poor _____ tion on several of the songs made it difficult for the audience to understand what words were being sung.
2. We all decided to con _____ ate at Orville's Diner at 7:00 A.M. for an early breakfast before studying for our psych exam.
3. An ancient _____ ograph, with some old records on top of it, was featured in the antique store's front window.
4. Receiving a sizable check from my grandparents last week was a _____ anza, as I didn't have a nickel to my name.
5. Shasta passed her _____ ual medical exam with flying colors.

Challenging Words

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

A

acrimonious manhandle cacophony contemporary neophyte
finale moribund bounteous ambivalence tangible

_____ **1.** the end, the last section
_____ **2.** perform in a rough, abusive manner
_____ **3.** uncertainty, hesitation
_____ **4.** of the same time period, of the here and now

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **5.** amateur, beginner

_____ **6.** bitter, hostile, angry, disagreeable

_____ **7.** near death, dying

_____ **8.** harsh, unpleasant sound

_____ **9.** plentiful, abundant

_____ **10.** able to touch or see

B

foreboding	magnanimous	misanthrope	peripatetic	cognizant
capricious	disparage	malediction	monotheism	generic

_____ **1.** awareness of

_____ **2.** hater of humankind

_____ **3.** curse, threat

_____ **4.** feeling of doom, an omen

_____ **5.** walking about, roving

_____ **6.** belief in one god

_____ **7.** generous, charitable

_____ **8.** descriptive of an entire class

_____ **9.** impulsive, changeable

_____ **10.** criticize, belittle

Unscrambling Words

Unscramble each "word" to discover one you have studied, using the sentence as a clue to the word's identity.

CLUE	SCRAMBLED	UNSCRAMBLED
Example: You'll be sorry if you try to smuggle those goods across the border.	aaconbtrdn	_____
1. The land of Nebraska is mostly level.	ritnare	_____
2. Hey, don't involve me in your dispute.	meloirb	_____
3. She is utterly fearless!	ntsedlasu	_____
4. He indulges in a lot of self-analysis.	trinnootipsec	_____
5. This is why I think those people are trying to overthrow the government!	tisonedi	_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Analogies

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1. pseudonym : alias :: a.** deceive : contribute
b. brilliant : dazzling
c. rough : smooth
d. foolish : wise

_____ **2. credence : false :: a.** quiet : silence
b. water : thirst
c. sickness : well
d. immobile : stationary

_____ **3. blandness : peppy :: a.** peppy : vigorous
b. vigorous : energetic
c. energetic : lively
d. liveliness : boring

_____ **4. extraneous : essential :: a.** unnecessary : required
b. joyous : delighted
c. sloppy : messy
d. costly : expensive

_____ **5. belligerent : rival :: a.** unfaithful : friend
b. courageous : coward
c. cooperative : friend
d. compliment : enemy

Mastering Confusing Words

Circle the correct answer.

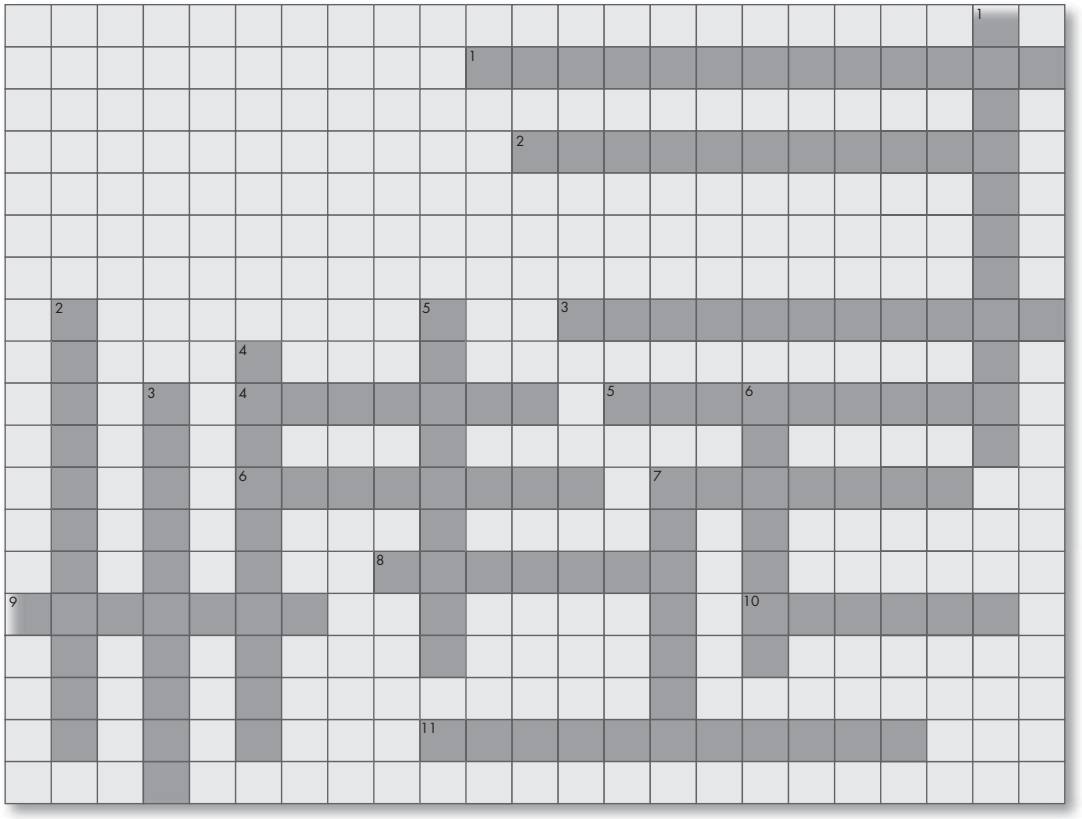
1. I wish Carla would (quiet / quit / quite) snapping her gum because it's (quiet / quit / quite) annoying, and it also disturbs the (quiet / quit / quite) I need when I'm studying.
2. Rather (than / then) going home for the summer, I'm going to work on the campus maintenance crew.
3. While my brother and his wife are (there / their / they're) visiting my parents, (there / their / they're) going to shop for a new car because (there / their / they're) present one has over 160,000 miles on it.
4. My brother-in-law is the (principal / principle) of Oakton High School.
5. One (principal / principle) he insists on is that teachers, students, and staff treat each other with respect.
6. The (personal / personnel) at his school is a nice mixture of veteran and new teachers.
7. His (personal / personnel) advice to me was to consider majoring in mathematics and education so that I can teach high school math after I graduate.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Crossword Puzzle

Solve the crossword by using the following words.

gregarious	multifaceted	nondescript	wayward	annuity	sophomoric
clamor	recluse	composure	vis-à-vis	acrimonious	diaphanous
heterogeneous	homogeneous	audible	penance		



© Kent R. Smith

ACROSS

1. dissimilar, unrelated
2. unremarkable, lacking distinctiveness
3. smug, immature
4. hermit
5. calmness
6. incline, slope
7. payments throughout the year
8. unruly, disobedient
9. face-to-face
10. noise
11. similar, related

DOWN

1. many-sided, wide-ranging
2. hateful, angry, bitter
3. transparent
4. friendly, sociable
5. clarify, explain
6. making up for doing a wrong
7. capable of being heard

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 11

Learning Word Parts from Context Clues

1. **domin**

   - I think the Rams will *dominate* in the second half because they are taller and faster.
   - Charlemagne's *dominion* spread over most of Europe in the late 700s and early 800s.

domin is closest in meaning to (a) to organize carefully (b) to rule over _____.

2. **dys**

   - Major difficulty in recognizing and comprehending written words is known as *dyslexia*.
   - Apparently, the patient's episodes of heart *dysrhythmia* were caused by the blood pressure medicine he was taking.

dys is associated with something (a) educational (b) abnormal _____.

3. **retro**

   - The firing of the popular coach caused such a *retroaction* among the student body that the athletic director and other administrators had to reconsider their decision.
   - Vincent knew he was *retrogressing* on his determination to lose weight when he ate his third piece of pie of the day.

retro means (a) uprising (b) backward _____.

4. **medi**

   - An administrator from the school system and a representative from the post office department were selected to *mediate* the unusual dispute between the school custodians and the mail carriers.
   - In high school, I was a *mediocre* student, finishing 64th in a graduating class of 128.

medi relates to the (a) middle (b) situation _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. be

- We all loved our third-grade teacher because she never *belittled* us if we made a mistake or misbehaved.
- He thought he had *bedazzled* his date with his charm and tales of his many accomplishments, but she never went out with him again.

be is a prefix meaning (a) to be characteristic of (b) to be impress by _____.

6. apt

- Ian has never lived in a cold climate before, but I'm sure he will *adapt* just fine.
- We'll need to get an *adaptor* before this extension cord can be plugged in.

apt means (a) needy, short, less (b) fit, adjust, join _____.

7. prim

- My youngest nephew just started *primary* school this fall.
- We painted a *prime* coat before painting the finishing coat.

prim means (a) first (b) immature _____.

8. al

- "*Parental* advice," the young man said, "is usually good advice, don't you think?"
- His *denial* of any wrongdoing was not convincing.

al means (a) arguing with or opposed to (b) belonging to or relating to the base word _____.

9. pot

- In Britain, a *potman* is one who serves drinks in a tavern.
- A *potion* is a drink that supposedly has medicinal, magical, or poisonous powers.

pot is associated with (a) drink (b) evil _____.

10. ize

- Can you *harmonize* with me on this song?
- To make sure you don't *plagiarize*, cite all the sources you use to write your paper.

ize means (a) to do away with (b) to bring about _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each definition with the word part it defines.

_____	**1.** domin	**a.** middle
_____	**2.** dys	**b.** fit; join; adapt
_____	**3.** retro	**c.** to bring about
_____	**4.** medi	**d.** to be
_____	**5.** be	**e.** rule over
_____	**6.** apt	**f.** abnormal; impaired; faulty
_____	**7.** prim	**g.** having to do with drink or drinks
_____	**8.** al	**h.** first
_____	**9.** pot	**i.** belonging to
_____	**10.** ize	**j.** backward; acting in opposition

Fill-Ins with Word Parts

Select the appropriate word part so the proper word is formed in each sentence.

domin	retro	be	prim	pot
dys	medi	apt	al	ize

1. A fancy name for drinking is _____ ation, which is pronounced "po TAYE shun."

2. Rex is a nice guy, but he sometimes _____ ates the conversation too much, don't you think?

3. We decided to _____ friend the stray little kitten after she purred softly when we held her.

4. As is true of many people in my small town, I often synchron _____ my watch with the loud blare of the factory's noon whistle.

5. My roommate's refus _____ to loan me his car for a couple of hours took me by complete surprise.

6. Indigestion, or _____ pepsia, is usually not a cause for alarm.

7. Alfred's _____ spective attitude continued throughout the day as he thought back on his high school days.

8. Both sides have agreed to the hiring of a(n) _____ ator in an effort to try to settle their long-standing dispute.

9. The _____ ary election is in April, and the regular election is in November.

10. Shelley has always been ad _____ ive, so she'll do just fine when she goes to college.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **domineering** (DOM uh NEAR ing)—adjective

   - Humphrey Bogart and Clark Gable were among the *domineering* male actors in the 1940s and 1950s.
   - The *domineering* story in our local paper this week was the opening of the new mall on South Broadway.

domineering means to (a) rule over (b) concerned with _____.

2. **dystrophy** (DIS trə fē)—noun

   - The annual fall telethon has raised millions of dollars to find a cure for muscular *dystrophy,* a serious disease involving the wasting away of muscles.
   - Rescued after nine days of floating in a raft, the young pilot was pale, thin, uncoordinated, and so weak he was unable to stand; such *dystrophy,* the doctors said, was basically due to malnutrition.

dystrophy is usually associated with the (a) kidney (b) muscles _____.

3. **retrograde** (REH truh GRADE)—adjective

   - Venus's motion is *retrograde*; that is, the opposite in relation to that of the earth's.
   - The senate's failure to pass the equal rights' legislation is a *retrograde* step for our society.

Retrograde is associated with (a) erosion, wasting away (b) going backward; the opposite _____.

4. **medieval** (med Ē vəl)—adjective

   - "I mean," Gwyneth, exclaimed, "it's like *medieval* for our principal to insist that we have four chaperones for the dance and that the dance end at 11:00! It's like totally insane!"
   - The *medieval* period, also known as the Middle Ages, dates from 500 to 1500.

medieval can mean (a) outdated (b) inadequacy _____.

5. **bereft** (bə REFT)—adjective

   - Despite arriving in the United States *bereft* of money, friends, and jobs, countless immigrants have succeeded in making important contributions to the country.
   - Until my cousin learned to control his temper, he was almost *bereft* of friends.

bereft indicates a (a) lack (b) bias _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. **adaptation** (uh dap TAYE shun)—noun

   - "Survival of the fittest" means that the species of animals and plants that have continued through the ages make a successful *adaptation* to environmental changes.
   - The *adaptation* made to the stage was necessary for the magician's show.

adaptation suggests (a) independence (b) modification _____.

7. **primeval** (pri ME vul)—adjective

   - In *primeval* times, this part of the country was covered by an ocean.
   - A number of fossils have been found in this *primeval* area.

primeval is associated with (a) the first ages of the world (b) a misunderstanding of history _____.

8. **colloquial** (kə LŌ kwē əl)—adjective

   - The disk jockey's folksy, *colloquial* speaking style won him a loyal audience over the years.
   - My political science professor presents her lectures in a relaxed manner, using *colloquial* rather than elaborate language.

colloquial refers to language that is (a) impressive (b) commonly used _____.

9. **potable** (POE tuh bul)—adjective

   - It's okay if your dog drinks from that stream, but you shouldn't because I'm not sure it's *potable.*
   - We'll need to boil the water to make it *potable.*

potable means (a) suitable for drinking (b) unsuitable for drinking _____.

10. **ostracize** (OS trə sīz)—verb

    - Unfortunately, at my high school, the "in" group would *ostracize* others simply because they didn't wear the "right" clothes.
    - A month or two after their wedding, one influential church member wanted to *ostracize* the couple after he learned that both had previously been married and divorced.

ostracize means to (a) flatter (b) snub _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

primeval	dystrophy	aberration	medieval	bereft
potable	domineering	colloquial	adaptation	ostracize

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **1.** to be master of, to rule over

_____ **2.** primitive, early beginnings of the earth

_____ **3.** an adjustment, a modification

_____ **4.** old-fashioned, belonging to the Middle Ages

_____ **5.** lacking or deprived of something

_____ **6.** wasting away of muscles and nerves

_____ **7.** characteristic of everyday language

_____ **8.** to exclude from a group

_____ **9.** going backward or in the opposite direction

_____ **10.** liquid that is safe to drink

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

domineering	dystrophy	retrograde	medieval	bereft
primeval	adaptation	colloquial	potable	ostracize

1. _____ amnesia is the term used when events occurring before the onset of amnesia cannot be remembered.

2. I may be _____, but I still believe wedding guests should wear suits and dresses, not jeans and slacks.

3. When you speak to them, use _____ language; don't try to impress them with fancy, high-sounding words.

4. Children _____ of parental love are often insecure.

5. This lake water sure looks pure, but I'm really not sure it's _____.

6. Those snobs _____ anyone who isn't as rich as they are.

7. Because of some type of _____, he had a difficult time walking without assistance.

8. Our supervisor certainly isn't the _____ type of boss, as he welcomes suggestions from all of us.

9. The local museum has an interesting display of fossils and other objects dating back to the _____ era.

10. The movie is an excellent _____ of the classic children's book.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **primeval** is
- **a.** polite
- **b.** gigantic
- **c.** modern
- **d.** scary

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **bereft** is
- **a.** painful
- **b.** panicky
- **c.** peppy
- **d.** plentiful

_____ **3.** The words most closely meaning the *opposite* of **domineering** are
- **a.** humbly staying in the background
- **b.** excitedly taking part
- **c.** disagreeable and bossy
- **d.** noisily insisting on one's way

_____ **4.** **Colloquial** is associated with language that is
- **a.** regrettable
- **b.** vague
- **c.** necessary
- **d.** conversational

_____ **5.** **Dystrophy** is associated with
- **a.** finances
- **b.** security
- **c.** disease
- **d.** crime

_____ **6.** If a person is said to be **medieval,** he or she is considered
- **a.** old-fashioned
- **b.** gallant
- **c.** brilliant
- **d.** progressive

_____ **7.** **Retrograde** suggests going
- **a.** forward
- **b.** backward
- **c.** down
- **d.** up

_____ **8.** **potable : good ::**
- **a.** handsome : unfortunate
- **b.** curious : bored
- **c.** poisonous : bad
- **d.** honorable : surprising

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **9. adaptation : difficult :: a.** adjustment : hard
b. irritation : soothing
c. change : pleasant
d. disturbance : expected

_____ **10. ostracize : include :: a.** shun : banish
b. outburst : eruption
c. recognize : identify
d. expel : embrace

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

domineering	dystrophy	retrograde	medieval	bereft
adaptation	primeval	colloquial	potable	ostracized

Hatfields and McCoys

Though sometimes romanticized as if it were a heroic legend dating back to _____ times, when the earth was in its infancy, the actual tragic story of the Hatfield and McCoy feud dates back to the mid-1800s. At that time, the head of the Hatfield clan was William Anderson "Devil Anse" Hatfield, and the head of the McCoy clan was Randolph, known as "Old Randall," McCoy. The Hatfields and McCoys lived on opposite sides of the Tug River, which ran its meandering course between the mountainous border of Kentucky and West Virginia. The river was good not only for fishing but also for its _____ water. For a number of years, the Hatfields and McCoys were on friendly terms, even intermarrying. Then the Civil War (1861–1865) erupted.

Except for one exception, Asa McCoy, members of both families sympathized with the South. Asa McCoy joined the Union troops and served for a year before being discharged after he broke a leg, resulting in _____ in that limb.

After Asa returned to his Appalachian home in Kentucky, he was approached by Jim Vance, a relative of the Hatfields. Vance warned Asa, in the unique _____ language of the region, that a group of Confederate supporters, included members of the Hatfield clan, would soon be "visiting him." Fearing for his life, Asa hid in a cave. He was soon found and shot to death, setting the stage for a _____ feud reminiscent of the _____ hostilities of 500–1500.

Relations between the Hatfields and McCoys remained tense after Asa's murder, but there was no further bloodshed for a time. Then in 1878, Old Randall McCoy

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and Floyd Hatfield got into a bitter quarrel over a pig. A trial was held in an effort to determine the lawful owner. The verdict hinged on Old Randall's nephew, Bill Staton, who, no doubt to the surprise of many people, testified that Floyd Hatfield was the rightful owner of the pig. A few months later, Bill Staton was shot to death by Paris and Sam McCoy.

Star-crossed lovers from the clans then became involved in the long and deadly feud. Old Randall McCoy had an attractive daughter, Roseanna. At a social event, she met Johnse Hatfield, who was handsome but known to be headstrong and _____. Johnse apparently believed that he was more intelligent than most other people and should therefore be able to tell others what to do. Despite his negative characteristics, Roseanna fell in love with Johnse and became pregnant. She, as did others, assumed that she and Johnse would marry and make a loving _____ to a life together. However, her brothers kidnapped Johnse, saying they were going to take him "to jail." Roseanna, fearing for Johnse's life, rode to Devil Anse Hatfield's home to tell him what had happened. Devil Anse quickly got his sons and some neighbors, and they succeeded in rescuing Johnse before he suffered any harm from the McCoy brothers. Shockingly, though, Johnse never returned to Roseanna, even after she gave birth to their daughter Sarah Elizabeth, who died in infancy. Johnse even added to Roseanna's misery by marrying her sixteen-year-old cousin, Nancy McCoy. Roseanna was now _____ by her family and the Hatfields. _____ of family and friends, Roseanna broke down emotionally and physically, dying before she was thirty years old.

The tragedies continued: Three of Old Randall's sons escalated the feud by murdering Ellison Hatfield, stabbing him twenty-six times and shooting him in the back. The Hatfields retaliated by capturing and killing the three McCoy brothers. The Hatfields also broke into the home of Mary McCoy Daniels, whipped Mary and her daughter, and later shot to death Jeff McCoy, Mary's brother.

The Hatfield–McCoy feud, which started in 1863 with the death of Asa McCoy, finally ended in 1888 after eight Hatfields were found guilty of murder, with one of them being publicly hanged and seven others sentenced to life imprisonment. However, an indication that the feud was truly over didn't occur until June 2000, when Hatfield and McCoy descendants held a joint reunion in Pikeville, Kentucky.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS

conscience / conscious

conscience a person's sense of right and wrong:

My conscience bothered me until I finally paid back the money I had borrowed from Shannon a couple of months ago.

conscious being awake, alert, aware:

The patient was conscious about an hour after the surgery was completed.

Are you conscious of the fact that we have a biology test tomorrow?

Circle the correct answer:

1. Trish suddenly became conscience / conscious that her remarks had upset her friend, so she apologized.
2. His conscience / conscious told him not to argue with the police officer, so he didn't.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **conscience:** _____

   _____

2. **conscious:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Back to the drawing board: Starting all over again, as what was tried didn't work.

I painted my basement walls with a water sealer to keep the rain from seeping in; however, the sealer has proved to be useless, so it's *back to the drawing board.*

Write an original sentence using *back to the drawing board:*

_____

_____

To beat a dead horse: To keep talking about something that has already been decided or can't be changed.

I shouldn't *beat a dead horse,* but it still angers me that we lost the title game our senior year because of that referee's bad call.

Write an original sentence using *to beat a dead horse:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 12

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **impeccable** (im PEK uh bul)—adjective

   - The historic home was *impeccable* throughout—even the basement was spotless.
   - James's old Pontiac is still in *impeccable* condition, so I suspect it's worth a lot of money.

impeccable means (a) flawless, perfect (b) flashy, expensive _____.

2. **ephemeral** (uh FEM er ul)—adjective

   - Do you think the popularity of Twitter will last, or will it be *ephemeral*?
   - When Angelina was in fourth grade, I thought her interest in taking piano lessons would prove to be *ephemeral*, but she continued taking lessons throughout her high school years.

ephemeral means (a) unpopular (b) short-lived _____.

3. **garrulous** (GAR uh lus)—adjective

   - My sister is one of the most *garrulous* people I know; she has such a gift for gab that I told her she should become a politician.
   - Ramon is seldom *garrulous,* but when he does have something to say, he's generally worth listening to.

garrulous means (a) talkative (b) intelligent _____.

4. **meticulous** (muh TIK yoo lus)—adjective

   - My brother takes *meticulous* care of his new Chevrolet, driving it in only good weather and constantly polishing it.
   - A team of government accountants was conducting a *meticulous* investigation of the company's financial records.

meticulous means extremely (a) thorough (b) suspicious _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. **nebulous** (NEB yoo lus)—adjective

   - My grandparents' retirement plans are still in the *nebulous* stage, but they have talked about spending the winter months in Florida.
   - Brianna's *nebulous* ideas about how to correct the computer problem finally crystallized into a clear solution.

nebulous means (a) unclear (b) exciting _____.

6. **sagacious** (suh GAY shus)—adjective

   - Due to their stockbroker's *sagacious* advice over the years, my in-laws are financially comfortable today.
   - Jada is not only well informed about the details of the project, but she's also *sagacious* when it comes to the engineering procedures that will be used.

sagacious means (a) courageous (b) wise _____.

7. **specious** (SPE shus)—adjective

   - Based upon the information in his résumé, the personnel director felt the applicant had given *specious* responses to some of her questions, so she recommended he not be hired.
   - My tennis opponent told me he was just an average player; this was a *specious* statement because I knew he had been among the top finishers in several tournaments in our area.

specious means (a) modest (b) misleading _____.

8. **redundant** (re DUN dunt)—adjective

   - Erika said the professor of her criminal law class had been *redundant* today, as he had previously lectured on the rights of the accused.
   - I know I'm being *redundant,* but if you want to buy my car, be sure to call me by 5:30 this evening.

redundant refers to unnecessary (a) abruptness (b) repetition _____.

9. **repudiate** (re PU de ate)—verb

   - I not only disagree with you, but I'm also sure Pam will *repudiate* your claim that this is an unfriendly neighborhood in which to live.
   - The senator is confident that her voting record will *repudiate* her opponent's charge that she is no friend of the environment.

repudiate means to (a) contradict (b) confirm _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

10. viable (VI uh bul)—adjective

- Because of the unexpectedly high estimates from several carpenters, the Baylors decided the only *viable* choice was to remodel their old house themselves.
- Mr. Francis's law enforcement background made him a *viable* candidate for the sheriff's position.

viable means (a) surprising (b) practical _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

impeccable ephemeral garrulous meticulous nebulous
sagacious specious redundant repudiate viable

_____ **1.** to deny, to reject as untrue or unjust
_____ **2.** practical, workable, capable of succeeding
_____ **3.** precise, particular, thorough, exacting
_____ **4.** lasting a short time, fleeting
_____ **5.** talkative, wordy
_____ **6.** perfect, flawless, unblemished
_____ **7.** false, misleading
_____ **8.** unnecessarily repetitious, excessive
_____ **9.** intelligent, clever, wise
_____ **10.** hazy, vague, indistinct, incomplete

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

impeccable ephemeral garrulous meticulous nebulous
sagacious specious redundant repudiate viable

1. Trey is often so _____that it's virtually impossible to get a word in edgewise.

2. The pharmaceutical company had to _____ its advertising claim regarding the healing power of its new arthritis medicine because research studies clearly indicate that the medicine isn't effective.

3. Although my grandmother never went to college, she's the most _____ person I know: I seek her advice whenever I have a problem.

4. Engineers say the only _____ solution for preventing floods in this part of the state is to construct a series of dams.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. Because these old coins are in _____ condition, they are worth much more than their face value.

6. The couple's pledge to always remain together proved to be _____ as they broke up less than a month later.

7. Isn't it _____ to say that someone is a "rich" millionaire?

8. Archaeologists have been conducting _____ excavations in the Middle East for many years in an effort not to damage anything they might uncover.

9. Some people believe car salespeople often make _____ statements when trying to make a sale, but I've found them to be honest in their conversations with me.

10. If the film had a major point, it was too _____ for me to figure out.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The opposite of **sagacious** is
- **a.** interesting
- **b.** foolish
- **c.** expensive
- **d.** ill

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **specious** is
- **a.** honest
- **b.** common
- **c.** noisy
- **d.** sharp

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **viable** is
- **a.** impatience
- **b.** impressive
- **c.** impractical
- **d.** impolite

_____ **4.** A **meticulous** person is
- **a.** unfaithful
- **b.** colorful
- **c.** dull
- **d.** thorough

_____ **5.** A **garrulous** person is certainly *not*
- **a.** opinionated
- **b.** brief
- **c.** weak
- **d.** popular

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **6. Impeccable** suggests
a. ugly as a mud fence
b. pure as the driven snow
c. funny as a rubber duck
d. rough as sandpaper

_____ **7.** If the person talking to you was being **redundant,** you would probably feel
a. confused
b. fascinated
c. encouraged
d. bored

_____ **8. nebulous : cloudy :: a.** dark : pale
b. vague : plain
c. hazy : fuzzy
d. bright : gloomy

_____ **9. repudiate : evil :: a.** embrace : good
b. deny : virtue
c. commit : crime
d. support : wickedness

_____ **10. ephemeral : brief :: a.** failure : victory
b. sinful : praiseworthy
c. shut : open
d. close : near

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

impeccable	ephemeral	garrulous	meticulous	nebulous
sagacious	specious	redundant	repudiated	viable

THOMAS JEFFERSON

Thomas Jefferson, the author of the Declaration of Independence and the third President, was born on April 13, 1783, in what is now Albemarle County, Virginia. He was the third of eight children. His father, Peter Jefferson, was a prominent landowner and public official with a(n) _____ reputation. He died of unknown causes when Thomas was 14 years old. Jefferson's mother, Jane Randolph Jefferson, was born in England and came to America as a child. She died shortly before Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Jefferson was 6 feet 2 inches tall and had red hair. He had an unquenchable curiosity regarding all aspects of life, and he was a serious and _____ student, excelling while a student at William and Mary College. Jefferson then studied to be a lawyer, and he was admitted to the Virginia bar in 1767.

Though Jefferson's religious beliefs remain somewhat _____, it is known that he never publicly _____ a believe in God, though he made no secret of the fact that he had little use for the church itself, believing that the clergy often misinterpreted parts of the Bible with _____ reasoning.

When he was 28, Jefferson married Martha Wayles Skelton, 23. By this time, Jefferson was a well-known lawyer and a member of Virginia's House of Burgesses. After their marriage, the Jeffersons lived at Monticello, the home Jefferson had built and continued to remodel throughout his long life. Though the Jeffersons had a number of children, only two daughters lived to reach maturity. When Jefferson was at home, he devoted much of his time to plant life and meteorology, and he kept _____ records on both of these subjects.

After ten years of marriage, tragedy struck when Martha died four months after giving birth to a daughter. Jefferson collapsed when Martha died, and he didn't t leave his room for three weeks after her funeral. Obviously, after such mourning, it would be _____, to say that he was "grief-strickened." Jefferson never remarried.

However, Jefferson did eventually resume a normal life, and he became a member of the Continental Congress in 1775-1776. He was appointed to the committee charged with writing a declaration of independence from Great Britain. Though Jefferson was not a(n) _____ person or a particularly good orator, he was a powerful writer, and he is rightfully considered the principal author of the Declaration of Independence.

Jefferson's political career then became truly _____, not _____ as some of his friends feared after his wife died, and in the following years he served as Governor of Virginia, Minister to France, Secretary of State, and President John Adams' Vice President. In 1800, Jefferson was elected President, and he was reelected in 1804.

After serving his two terms as President, Thomas Jefferson happily retired to Monticello where he lived for another 18 years. Fittingly, both Jefferson and Adams died on July 4, 1826, the 50th anniversary of the Declaration of Independence.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS

complement / compliment

complement something that completes or brings to perfection:

Asante's three-point shooting ability complements the scoring ability of the back-court players.

compliment to praise:

Did you compliment Curtis for his good game?

Circle the correct answer:

1. I would like to complement / compliment all of you for volunteering to clean up the park this first day of spring.
2. Do you think paint or wallpaper would best complement / compliment the furniture in this room?

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **complement:** _____

   _____

2. **compliment:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Bent out of shape: Needlessly worried, upset, or angry about something.

Marcie was *bent out of shape* over her semester's final grades; however, she passed all of her courses with one A, three B's, and one C.

Write an original sentence using *bent out of shape:*

_____

_____

Elevator doesn't go all the way to the top: Said about someone who doesn't seem to be well informed about most things.

I'm not sure Cappy's *elevator goes all the way to the top.* He thinks he can drive to Florida in six or seven hours, even though it is 1,800 miles from here.

Write an original sentence using *elevator doesn't go all the way to the top:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 13

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **catharsis** (kə THAR sis)—noun

   - Attending basketball games is a *catharsis* for Elliot because he's able to rid himself of stress by cheering for his favorite team.
   - As a *catharsis* for her anger and disappointment, Julia took a long, brisk walk.

catharsis is most related to a (a) cleansing (b) saving _____.

2. **dearth** (DURTH)—noun

   - There was a *dearth* of applicants for the city manager's position, so the city council is going to re-advertise the position.
   - A *dearth* of hometown fans at the important game was a disappointment to the coaches, players, and cheerleaders: many of the bleachers were empty.

dearth is associated with (a) insufficiency (b) inactivity _____.

3. **guile** (GĪL)—noun

   - Are you suggesting that the charges against the defendant were dismissed because of her lawyer's *guile* rather than because of her innocence?
   - The reporter's *guile* gained him entrance to the celebrities' wedding.

guile is most related to (a) logic (b) trickery _____.

4. **lethargy** (LETH ər jē)—noun

   - Lying around all day watching television leads to *lethargy,* not vitality.
   - Tasha's *lethargy* over the past few days is due to her recent bout with the flu.

lethargy is most related to (a) outbursts of anger (b) the blahs _____.

5. **affinity** (ə FIN ə tē)—noun

   - Dillon's lifelong *affinity* for sports led to a coaching career.
   - Emily's *affinity* for dancing was apparent the first time she stepped onto a dance floor.

affinity refers to (a) an inclination for (b) a confusion about _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/Neale Cousland

The Williams sisters' *affinity* for tennis led them to play the sport professionally.

6. affluence (AF loo əns)—noun

- The Donaldsons used much of their *affluence*—which they acquired through shrewd investments—in many worthwhile ways, including generous donations to numerous charities.
- The large, luxurious homes and spacious, well-tended lawns made it obvious that people of considerable *affluence* lived in this area.

affluence refers to (a) influence (b) wealth _____.

7. dichotomy (dī KOT ə mē)—noun

- Some parents, unfortunately, seem to believe a *dichotomy* exists between love and discipline when it comes to raising their children; however, according to most child psychologists, love and discipline go together.
- There is often a *dichotomy* between a business's stated policies and its daily practices.

dichotomy refers to a (a) complex arrangement (b) division into two parts _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. **enigma** (ə NIG mə)—noun

- The reason that Lee Harvey Oswald assassinated President John F. Kennedy is an *enigma* that will probably never be solved.
- The breakup of that couple is an *enigma* to their friends: they seem perfect for each other.

enigma is a (a) mystery (b) mistake _____.

9. **banal** (bə NAL or BĀ nəl)—adjective

- The romance novel lacked originality in all respects, as it contained typical characters, *banal* dialogue, and a predictable plot.
- Jarret often goes home on the weekends because he thinks most of the campus activities going on then are juvenile and *banal.*

banal means (a) difficult (b) boring _____.

10. **clandestine** (clan DES tən)—adjective

- Unknown to the public and coaching staff, the team owner and general manager had a series of *clandestine* meetings before deciding to make the controversial trade.
- A group of rebellious leaders made a *clandestine* plan to overthrow the government.

clandestine describes something done (a) publicly (b) secretly _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

catharsis	guile	affinity	dichotomy	banal
dearth	lethargy	affluence	enigma	clandestine

_____ **1.** common, lacking originality, stale, boring
_____ **2.** deceit, trickery
_____ **3.** puzzle, mystery
_____ **4.** sluggishness, a lack of energy
_____ **5.** done in secrecy, hidden
_____ **6.** division into two parts, a split
_____ **7.** discharge of pent-up emotions, a cleansing
_____ **8.** a natural liking or ability for, an attraction to
_____ **9.** lack, scarcity, insufficiency
_____ **10.** wealth, riches, prosperity

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

catharsis	guile	affinity	dichotomy	banal
dearth	lethargy	affluence	enigma	clandestine

1. A punching bag in his basement serves as a(n) _____ for Jerry, so whenever he gets tense or angry, he heads downstairs to flail away it.
2. Nick, after sprawling on the couch for a couple of weeks after school got out, eventually overcame his _____ and went looking for a job.
3. He decided to move to Omaha because of a(n) _____ of employment opportunities in his small hometown.
4. My obnoxious uncle bragged that his recent business success was due to his "exceptional cleverness," which most people, including me, would call _____ instead.
5. The newspaper editorial accused the school board of holding _____ rather than public meetings about the proposed school budget.
6. Actually, most people in the community know there is a(n) _____ among the board members: six members favor the proposed budget while the other six members oppose it.
7. In certain social situations when people don't know each other too well, they will often talk about the weather or other _____ subjects just to make conversation.
8. Alfred Hitchcock's films, such as *Rear Window,* always contain a(n) _____ that most moviegoers find intriguing to try to unravel.
9. Despite his lifelong _____ for candy, desserts, and other sweets, Jay has never been overweight.
10. A person must be of considerable _____ to buy a Midwestern farm.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **banal** is
- **a.** old-fashioned
- **b.** fresh
- **c.** common
- **d.** insensitive

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **guile** is
- **a.** cleverness
- **b.** frankness
- **c.** exaggeration
- **d.** anger

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **affluence** is
a. anxiety
b. happiness
c. abundance
d. poverty

_____ **4.** **Lethargy** suggests
a. snobbery
b. brilliance
c. maturity
d. fatigue

_____ **5.** **Enigma** is most closely associated with a(n)
a. location
b. obligation
c. riddle
d. organization

_____ **6.** If people do something in a **clandestine** manner, then they do it
a. secretly
b. openly
c. skillfully
d. awkwardly

_____ **7.** **Catharsis** is most closely associated with
a. illness
b. travel
c. purification
d. caution

_____ **8.** **dearth : expensive :: a.** plenty : costly
b. many : priceless
c. abundant : cheap
d. saving : free

_____ **9.** **affinity : fondness :: a.** attraction : devotion
b. expectation : surprise
c. bitterness : love
d. appeal : hate

_____ **10.** **dichotomy : unity :: a.** abbreviation : shortening
b. mutiny : revolt
c. loyalty : praiseworthy
d. division : wholeness

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

catharsis	guile	affinity	dichotomy	banal
dearth	lethargy	affluence	enigma	clandestine

Franklin Pierce, 14th President

Franklin Pierce, our 14th president, was born in 1804 in Hillsborough, New Hampshire. His father, Benjamin Pierce, fought in the Revolutionary War and later served in the New Hampshire Legislature before being elected governor in 1827. Franklin's _____ for politics, then, is readily understood.

Franklin was never accused of _____ as a youngster, as he was an energetic and somewhat devilish lad, quick to pick a fight or to pull a prank. Growing up during the War of 1812, Franklin thrilled to tales of combat that he heard from his older brothers who served in this conflict. Franklin himself later served in the army during the Mexican War of 1846–1848.

Franklin was a good student, entering Bowdoin College in Brunswick, Maine, in 1820. During his sophomore year, he became acquainted with two incoming freshmen, Nathaniel Hawthorne, who became a lifelong friend, and Henry Wadsworth Longfellow. After graduating from Bowdoin, Franklin studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1827.

When he was 29, he married Jane Means Appleton, 28. She was accustomed to _____, having spent much of her youth in the mansion that her wealthy grandparents owned in Amherst, New Hampshire. Jane was a small, frail, and shy person. There was an obvious _____ between Jane's and Franklin's personalities. She preferred a simple, _____ private life, while he relished a boisterous, festive public life. Although they had genuine affection for each other, they began quarreling frequently early in their marriage and gradually drifted apart.

When Franklin was 32, he was elected as a Democrat to the U.S. Senate, and in 1852 he became the Democrat nominee for President. After his election but before he took office, his young son Bennie was killed in a train accident. Jane never recovered from this tragedy. For nearly two years she remained upstairs in the White House, depressed and with a(n) _____ of companionship. As a(n) _____ for her sorrow, she spent much of her time writing letters to her dead son.

Franklin Pierce's presidency was unsuccessful. Although he was seen as a person without _____, he was also considered a(n) _____ because of his often puzzling and controversial decisions. During his four years in office, his popularity declined sharply, and his own party did not re-nominate him for president in 1856.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

After James Buchanan was sworn in as president, Franklin Pierce retired to Concord, New Hampshire. He spent his final years in financial security but suffered from severe emotional stress. He became a(n) _____ drinker, although it was difficult for him to hide his heavy drinking from his closest friends. During the Civil War, Jane, who never found relief from the depression she suffered as a result of Bennie's death, died of tuberculosis.

On October 8, 1869, the sad life of Franklin Pierce ended at the age of 65. He is buried at Concord's Old North Cemetery next to his wife.

Mastering Confusing Words

coarse / course

coarse rough, vulgar, indecent:

Shay used coarse sandpaper to remove the coat of paint from the old table.

However, his coarse language almost caused the paint to blister and come off by itself.

course plan, route, school subject:

The course of action recommended by her lawyer was to file a legal complaint.

The cross-country course is at least five miles long, according to Bruno.

I enjoy my chemistry course, but I find it difficult and time-consuming.

Circle the correct answer:

1. Did you continue with your foreign language coarse / course this semester?
2. Occasionally, our coach gets angry, but I've never heard him use coarse / course language.
3. The coarse / course we took on our car trip followed the beautiful Connecticut River for many miles.
4. The texture of the cloth was coarse / course and heavy.
5. The coarse / course to follow for good dental health includes brushing and flossing the teeth after every meal, if at all possible.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **coarse:** _____
2. **coarse:** _____
3. **course:** _____
4. **course:** _____
5. **course:** _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Tongue in cheek: Something said in humor and not to be taken seriously.

You told me that his crush on her is so big that he'd melt into a small puddle if she even spoke one word to him; I assume you said that *tongue in cheek*?

Write an original sentence using *tongue in cheek:*

_____

_____

Rome wasn't built in one day: This statement indicates that it will take considerable time and effort to get something done.

After years of working hard and saving his money, Riley isn't discouraged that he still doesn't own his own business, remarking *"Rome wasn't built in one day."*

Write an original sentence using *Rome wasn't built in one day:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 14

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **alienation** (āl yə NĀ shən)—noun

   - President Woodrow Wilson's fervent hope was that the League of Nations formed after World War I would end the *alienation* that had traditionally existed among many of the European countries.
   - After the Bergs became acquainted with more people in the community, their feelings of *alienation* began to vanish.

alienation suggests (a) affection (b) isolation _____.

2. **collateral** (kə LAT ə rəl)—noun

   - To obtain financing for their purchase of the motel, the Endicotts used their lumber business as *collateral.*
   - Milo plans to use his pickup truck as *collateral* to secure a bank loan.

collateral refers to a (a) bonus (b) pledge _____.

3. **deleterious** (del i TER ē əs)—adjective

   - Felicia's inattention to her car's basic maintenance needs had *deleterious* consequences later on.
   - According to this article, unrestricted television watching can have a number of *deleterious* effects on children, including social isolation and poor physical condition.

deleterious means (a) harmful (b) unknown _____.

4. **felicitous** (fə LIS ə təs)—adjective

   - The timing of the money's arrival was so *felicitous* that Jenna now believes in miracles.
   - The veterinarian's *felicitous* words helped to comfort the little girl over the loss of her beloved dog.

felicitous means (a) well timed; well chosen (b) out of order; out of date _____.

5. **hypothetical** (hī pə THET i kəl)—adjective

   - Brendan could give only a *hypothetical* explanation as to why the construction boss hired him for the summer, but he believes it's because he has experience driving heavy trucks.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- I realize this is a *hypothetical* question, but do you think that if our team were to finish the season undefeated, that Coach LaPointe would receive a college coaching offer?

hypothetical is associated with (a) sarcasm (b) guessing _____.

6. **immutable** (i MYOO tə bəl)—adjective

- My uncle, a farmer, is an *immutable* pessimist when he discusses the weather. For example, if the sun is shining, he's sure a drought is beginning; if it's raining, he's sure his crops will be washed away.
- One of nature's *immutable* laws has to do with inertia: an object's natural resistance to any change in its motion.

immutable means (a) changeless (b) unreasonable _____.

7. **aberration** (ab uh RAY shun)—noun

- My friend's bad mood yesterday was an *aberration,* as he's usually quite pleasant.
- It's our dry season, so today's heavy rainfall in an *aberration.*

aberration is always (a) bad (b) unexpected _____.

8. **impunity** (im PŪ nə tē)—noun

- Because his folks were such good friends with the local police chief, Rusty apparently thought he could ignore with *impunity* the town's posted speed limits. However, he learned differently when he was slapped with a $400 speeding ticket.
- To their regret, three of the players learned they couldn't break training rules with *impunity,* as the coach dismissed them from the team.

impunity means freedom from (a) penalty (b) passion _____.

9. **gullible** (GUL ə bəl)—adjective

- Advertisers for cold remedies must believe that most people are *gullible,* given the exaggerated claims made in their television commercials.
- Lorraine, my young children are *gullible,* so don't tell them any stories about this old house of yours being haunted, okay?

gullible means easily (a) entertained (b) fooled _____.

10. **trepidation** (trep ə DĀ shən)—noun

- Sydney approached her first flying lesson with *trepidation,* but was so thrilled afterward that she couldn't wait for her next lesson.
- Most people have feelings of *trepidation* when they are told they need to undergo hospital tests.

trepidation is (a) fear (b) shyness _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

alienation collateral deleterious felicitous hypothetical immutable aberration impunity gullible trepidation

_____ **1.** destructive, harmful

_____ **2.** forming a reasonable opinion but without sufficient evidence or proof

_____ **3.** a departure from what was expected, abnormality

_____ **4.** separation due to hostility or suspicion, isolation

_____ **5.** easily deceived, trustful

_____ **6.** appropriate, timely

_____ **7.** fear, terror, alarm

_____ **8.** security pledged in return for a loan

_____ **9.** freedom from punishment, exemption

_____ **10.** permanent, changeless

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

alienation collateral deleterious felicitous hypothetical immutable aberration impunity gullible trepidation

1. Erin used her house as _____ for a loan to expand her jewelry store.

2. Fortunately, summer's business slump proved to be a(n) _____, as sales returned to normal in early fall.

3. Ironically, change is one of life's _____ laws.

4. Kindergarten helps children learn that they must consider the effects of their acts on others, that they can't behave with _____.

5. Carrie realized that she should stop dwelling on her disappointment about not receiving the promotion because it was having a(n) _____ effect on her emotional state.

6. Rob is so _____ that he actually believed me when I told him I was offered a movie contract; I've never even been in a school play!

7. Kwan's _____ arrival with the car saved me from being late to work.

8. My _____ reasoning as to why Imogene broke up with Clint is that she has a crush on somebody else, but I'm just guessing.

9. The _____ and suspicion initially existing between the two neighbors gradually dissolved as they became better acquainted.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

10. Despite his _____ about flying—a fear that developed four years ago when he had flown during a severe thunderstorm—Eddie was determined to fly to California to visit his friend.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** **Alienation** suggests
- **a.** movement
- **b.** participation
- **c.** harmony
- **d.** division

_____ **2.** An **aberration** would certainly be
- **a.** unexpected
- **b.** expensive
- **c.** worthless
- **d.** predictable

_____ **3.** The word most closely associated with **collateral** is
- **a.** pleasure
- **b.** pity
- **c.** popularity
- **d.** promise

_____ **4.** **Impunity** suggests
- **a.** exception
- **b.** hastiness
- **c.** weakness
- **d.** disapproval

_____ **5.** Who is likely to be the most **gullible**?
- **a.** angry parent
- **b.** experienced lawyer
- **c.** young child
- **d.** senior citizen

_____ **6.** A **hypothetical** conclusion is always
- **a.** accurate
- **b.** uncertain
- **c.** acceptable
- **d.** unpopular

_____ **7.** The word most closely associated with **deleterious** is
- **a.** health
- **b.** beauty
- **c.** success
- **d.** ruin

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **8. felicitous : unfortunate :: a.** boring : inspiring
b. graceful : skillful
c. impatient : restless
d. honest : trustworthy

_____ **9. trepidation : trembling :: a.** frightened : giggling
b. fear : shaking
c. dread : encouraging
d. foolishness : threatening

_____ **10. immutable : changeable :: a.** changeable : adjustable
b. adjustable : flexible
c. flexible : rigid
d. rigid : unyielding

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

deleterious	hypothetical	aberration	alienation	gullible
felicitous	trepidation	collateral	impunity	immutable

Celebrity Worship

Are you interested in the lives of celebrities? Using _____ reasoning, I'd say the answer is "yes," as studies indicate that people from six to sixty generally are. Of course, the degree of interest varies. Most people have only a passing curiosity: They are so involved in their own activities and relationships that they have little time or energy to devote major attention to "star watching." However, for some people, being engrossed with the lives of celebrities results in _____ from their families and friends. Such obsessed worshipers seem compelled to learn every scrap of information they can about their favorite celebrity, devouring magazines, newspapers, blogs, and other Internet sites, some of which seek to discover a(n) _____ in a celebrity's personal life or public behavior. Some bloggers appear to believe they can, with absolute _____, write anything they want about celebrities, and that _____ fans will believe it, even when the "information" is so absurd that most two-year-olds would know better.

Unfortunately, there are also a few mentally unbalanced individuals who identify so strongly with their idol that they become stalkers. A few years ago, a man from the Midwest borrowed thousands of dollars from a bank—using his house as _____—so that he could move to Los Angeles to be near his "only love," a popular television

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

actress. The actress naturally became filled with _____ as she began to see this man hanging around outside her apartment day and night. It was _____ that the security personnel at her apartment complex had also become aware of this stalker's presence. With their help, she secured a court order banning the man from not only the apartment complex area but also from the studio lot where she worked. The man soon moved back to the Midwest, much to the relief of the actress.

For a small number of people, then, celebrity worship can be _____ to their emotional and mental health; however, for most, it's a welcome diversion from their regular routines. In addition, psychologists say it's also a(n) _____ fact that admiring accomplished people and having appropriate idols can inspire us to strive toward our life's goals. Celebrity worship, like most things in life, is fine if not taken to the extreme—and if the celebrities are actually worthy role models.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS

weather / whether

weather atmospheric conditions:

April weather in the Midwest is unpredictable, with chilly rains one day and sunny, summer-like temperatures the next.

whether if:

I don't know whether Joss is coming with us, do you?

Circle the correct answer:

1. I can't remember weather / whether Kinsey or Serena is the oldest daughter in the family.
2. In the summer, the weather /whether can be a wee bit hot and humid in Texas.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **weather:** _____

_____

2. **whether:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Left blowing in the wind: When a person is abandoned by someone so that he or she must deal with a problem alone.

Instead of Roger helping me explain to the teacher what went wrong with our lab experiment, he *left me blowing in the wind.*

Write an original sentence using *left blowing in the wind:*

_____

_____

An axe to grind: Having an unfair personal grudge against someone or something.

Don't let her criticism of that college bother you: she has *an axe to grind* because she wasn't accepted there.

Write an original sentence using *an axe to grind:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 15

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **debacle** (də BAH kəl)—noun

   - Our high-school class reunion was a *debacle:* someone had failed to mail all the invitations, so fewer than thirty people showed up; the restaurant manager had reserved the banquet room for the wrong evening; and the band knew few of the popular songs of our graduation year.
   - Gordon laughingly complained that his grand plan for redecorating his apartment was quickly turning into a *debacle*. The wallpaper started coming off after he painted over it, and the carpet store had sent over a ghastly purple rug instead of the pale blue one he had ordered.

debacle is related to a (a) crime (b) disaster _____.

2. **deprivation** (dep rə VĀ shən)—noun

   - Warren's raise finally enabled him and his family to live comfortably and not suffer any basic *deprivation,* such as the inadequate housing they had once experienced.
   - Unfortunately, when my dad lost his job, we endured one *deprivation* after another, including the loss of our home, car, and medical insurance.

deprivation is related to (a) embarrassment (b) hardship _____.

3. **epitome** (uh PIT uh me)—noun

   - For many movie fans, Denzel Washington is the *epitome* of a versatile actor, as he has been convincing in whatever role he has played.
   - My literature teacher, who has admired the poetry of Robert Frost since her high school days, believes that Frost is the *epitome* of the American poet.

epitome means the (a) ideal (b) wittiest _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Actor Leonardo DiCaprio is the *epitome* of a celebrity.



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/cinemafestival

4. **fastidious** (fuh STID e us)—adjective

   - LeRoy is so *fastidious* about keeping his apartment clean that he makes his guests remove their shoes at the door.
   - They are so *fastidious* about what they eat that I would never ask them over for a meal.

fastidious suggests someone who is (a) funny (b) fussy _____.

5. **ubiquitous** (u BIK wuh tus)—adjective

   - Katie's job as a small town reporter required her to attend every important community function—from city council meetings to athletic events—so that the residents took her *ubiquitous* presence for granted.
   - The *ubiquitous* puppy knocked over the wastepaper basket in the kitchen, tore down the curtains in the bedroom, and ripped open the hose in the garden.

ubiquitous means (a) everywhere (b) irritating _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. **garner** (GAR nur)—verb

- There are at four candidates who apparently feel they can *garner* sufficient support to win the nomination.
- Jada says she can *garner* the materials from home that we need to finish the job.

garner suggests (a) spending (b) collecting _____.

7. **latent** (LAY tunt)—adjective

- Her *latent* abilities as a painter weren't developed until she started taking art classes in college.
- Ricardo's *latent* musical ability finally became obvious when he was persuaded to sing a solo at his grandparents' anniversary party.

latent means (a) hidden, undeveloped (b) clumsy, unimpressive _____.

8. **ominous** (OM uh nus)—adjective

- Erika decided to postpone her jogging because the sky suddenly grew dark and *ominous.*
- After the losing streak grew to six in a row, there were *ominous* mutterings from some people that the coach should be fired.

ominous means (a) painful (b) threatening _____.

9. **pragmatic** (prag MAT ik)—adjective

- I'm going to take a *pragmatic* course in plumbing because I don't even know how to replace a faucet washer.
- It would be *pragmatic* of you to insulate your house so you could save on heating costs.

pragmatic means (a) practical (b) advanced _____.

10. **placate** (PLAY kate)—verb

- The waiter did his best to *placate* the dissatisfied couple, but they left the restaurant in a huff.
- After he decided to cancel the trip to the zoo because of the rain, Mr. Francis attempted to *placate* his children by taking them to the indoor skating rink.

placate means to (a) soothe (b) amuse _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

debacle	deprivation	epitome	fastidious	ubiquitous
garner	latent	pragmatic	ominous	placate

_____ **1.** practical, realistic

_____ **2.** widespread, everywhere

_____ **3.** threatening, disturbing

_____ **4.** ideal, perfect example of

_____ **5.** to soothe, to reassure

_____ **6.** a lack of the usual comforts and necessities of life, a hardship

_____ **7.** to collect, gather, store

_____ **8.** overly particular, fussy, hard to please

_____ **9.** hidden, undeveloped, potential

_____ **10.** complete disaster, overwhelming defeat

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

pragmatic	epitome	placate	ubiquitous	deprivation
fastidious	garner	debacle	ominous	latent

1. The mother attempted to _____ her crying baby by gently putting a pacifier in his mouth.

2. Posters and other advertisements for the concert were _____, appearing in stores, restaurants, subways, and billboards.

3. A _____ way to save on groceries and other items is to cut coupons from newspapers and magazines as well as to look for special sales.

4. The young singing sensation possesses the _____ of a luxurious car: a Rolls Royce.

5. Our double date turned into a(n) _____ because after our car broke down, we arrived too late to attend the concert, and the other couple ended up arguing the rest of the evening.

6. Alex said the major _____ he experienced as an only child was a lack of companionship.

7. In the old Western I was watching on TV, a bad guy in a black hat muttered some _____ remarks to the rancher who had refused to sell his land to him.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. Mr. Mortimor is so _____ about his yard that he's hired and fired three different landscaping companies this spring.

9. My brother and his wife believe their daughter has _____ athletic ability, so they have hired an instructor to give her skating lessons.

10. Predictions are that soccer will _____ more fans in the United States within the next few years.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ 1. **Epitome** is associated with the
- **a.** most
- **b.** least
- **c.** worst
- **d.** best

_____ 2. Which word is closest in meaning to **ubiquitous**?
- **a.** universal
- **b.** exclusive
- **c.** dangerous
- **d.** safe

_____ 3. Which of the following is most likely to be **garnered**?
- **a.** death
- **b.** injury
- **c.** fortune
- **d.** performance

_____ 4. A **fastidious** person is often
- **a.** unfaithful
- **b.** dishonest
- **c.** popular
- **d.** finicky

_____ 5. **Latent** suggests
- **a.** tardiness
- **b.** potential
- **c.** weakness
- **d.** mixture

_____ 6. **Deprivation** suggests
- **a.** elegance
- **b.** poverty
- **c.** sensitivity
- **d.** defiance

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **7.** Which word is the *opposite* of **placate**?
a. calm
b. hush
c. encourage
d. upset

_____ **8.** **debacle : commotion :: a.** failure : joy
b. success : disappointment
c. victory : celebration
d. competition : friendliness

_____ **9.** **pragmatic : extravagant :: a.** practical : excessive
b. praise : applaud
c. uncommon : unusual
d. gloomy : extreme

_____ **10.** **ominous : evil :: a.** unlucky : disaster
b. promising : profit
c. expensive : sinful
d. threatening : wickedness

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

debacle	deprivation	pragmatic	fastidious	ominous
placate	epitome	ubiquitous	latent	garner

I'm Back!

It's difficult to _____ accurate figures of the number of adults aged twenty to thirty-four who have moved back in with their parents in recent years, but _____ sociologists, after checking and rechecking their figures, say the number is nearly 18 million. Furthermore, a(n) _____ finding in the opinion of a small minority of people, is that just over half of those about to graduate from college indicate that they will move back home to live with their parents. Should, then, their college education be considered a _____ of some sort? According to one professor considered by many authorities to be the _____ of a social analyst, the answer is an emphatic "No!" Then why do so many college graduates and other young adults appear to be wasting their _____ talents that, if fulfilled, would result in professional success as well as self-sufficiency? Not to _____ some of our elder citizens who seem to be _____ in

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

criticizing the younger generation, but there are a variety of valid reasons why young adults are again living at home.

For example, one recent graduate said that he and a number of his classmates had moved back home after graduation for _____ reasons. In his case, he wanted to pay off his college debts more quickly. He also said that three of his classmates had not been successful in finding jobs. Two other classmates, although employed, chose to live at home because they realized that the only way they could afford an apartment in the trendy suburban area close to where they worked was to give up many of the comforts they were accustomed to, an unreasonable _____, at least in their minds. Another classmate intended to go to graduate school, and living at home was the only way she could afford to do so.

Other young adults move back home to prepare for their marriages; others do so because of divorce. Regardless of the reasons, studies show that most parents are happy to have their children living with them again—particularly if it's only temporary.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS — cloths / clothes

cloths fabrics made of such as wool and cotton:

The cloths in this quilt came from a trunk in my grandmother's attic.

clothes garments such as pants, shirts, dresses, and jackets:

My grandfather wears old-fashioned clothes, but he always looks neat.

Circle the correct answer:

1. I washed and waxed my car with a couple of soft cloths / clothes.

2. Rodney enjoys buying new cloths / clothes, particularly colorful t-shirts.

1. cloths: _____

_____

2. clothes: _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Out to lunch: Someone who is very wrong in what he or she is saying or doing.

He's *out to lunch* when he starts talking about the virtues of smoking.

Write an original sentence using *out to lunch:*

_____

_____

Cut to the chase: Leave out unnecessary details and get to the main point quickly.

Charlie, I know you'd liked to tell us all about the accident, but please *cut to the chase* and tell us if anyone was hurt.

Write an original sentence using *cut to the chase:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 16

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **arduous** (AR joo us)—adjective

   - Elliot soon discovered that highway construction involved *arduous* work; every muscle in his body seemed to ache the next day.
   - Betsy knows from working on her family's farm that baling hay in summer is sweaty, *arduous* work.

arduous means (a) difficult (b) boring _____.

2. **astute** (uh STOOT)—adjective

   - Ask Chantelle what the problem might be, as she's *astute* when it comes to computers.
   - For such an *astute* person, I'm surprised Fred invested so much money in the risky venture.

astute is associated with (a) intelligence (b) confidence _____.

3. **blatant** (BLATE unt)—adjective

   - Driving recklessly reflects a *blatant* disregard for the safety of others.
   - Yelling "Shut up!" during the formal dinner was the most *blatant* display of bad manners I've ever witnessed.

blatant is related to (a) humiliating, embarrassing (b) glaring, shameless _____.

4. **covert** (KO vurt)—adjective

   - Bianca has made *covert* plans to surprise her boyfriend by going home next weekend.
   - Richard sneaks a *covert* cigarette now and then even though he tells his friends he hasn't smoked in over three months.

covert is something done (a) hurriedly (b) secretly _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. **cull** (KUL)—verb

- Alec volunteered to *cull* through the stack of school newspapers looking for pictures that would be appropriate for the yearbook.
- Nancy's job was to *cull* through the display looking for overripe vegetables.

cull refers to (a) choosing (b) crushing _____.

6. **decorum** (di KOR um)—noun

- Amanda's sense of *decorum* kept her from losing her patience because of the customer's rude behavior.
- Although Mario lost the close match, his sportsmanship and his overall *decorum* both during and after the game earned him the respect of the fans.

decorum refers to (a) unexpected shyness (b) good manners _____.

7. **enhance** (en HANS)—verb

- Nicole started eating better and jogging to *enhance* her health.
- Seth hopes that moving to the city will *enhance* his employment prospects.

enhance means to (a) absorb, engulf (b) increase, boost _____.

8. **deterrent** (de TUR unt)—noun

- Farmers often use scarecrows in their garden to serve as a *deterrent* to birds.
- Fortunately, the sandbags proved to be an effective *deterrent* for the raging water.

deterrent is a (a) barrier (b) fascination _____.

9. **exonerate** (ig ZON uh rate)—verb

- To his credit, the young clerk didn't attempt to *exonerate* himself from the costly mistake by blaming it on his inexperience.
- Eyewitnesses *exonerated* the defendant from any involvement in the crime.

exonerate means to (a) complicate matters (b) clear from blame _____.

10. **inexorable** (in EK sur uh bul)—adjective

- The traffic on Interstate 95 was *inexorable*, so it took us two hours longer to get to Seattle than we had planned.
- The mirror cruelly revealed to the aging fashion model the *inexorable* ravages of time.

inexorable means (a) inexcusable (b) inescapable _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

covert	exonerate	decorum	arduous	inexorable
enhance	astute	blatant	deterrent	cull

_____ **1.** glaring, shameless, vulgar

_____ **2.** to select, to pick out from others

_____ **3.** wise, perceptive

_____ **4.** difficult, hard

_____ **5.** hindrance, barrier

_____ **6.** politeness, good manners

_____ **7.** to acquit, clear, to free from blame

_____ **8.** to intensify, add to, increase, magnify

_____ **9.** unavoidable, destined, inescapable

_____ **10.** concealed, done in secret

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

cull	exonerate	decorum	covert	arduous
deterrent	enhance	astute	inexorable	blatant

1. Mavis often wears clothes with vertical stripes in an effort to _____ her height.

2. Asking Jayda for a date in front of her steady boyfriend is just another example of my brother's _____ disregard for _____.

3. You have to be on your toes as well as _____to win an argument with Kendra: she's well-informed about many subjects.

4. According to this article, capital punishment is not an effective _____ against serious crimes.

5. If you're not responsible for the accident, why don't you try to _____ yourself?

6. Mike spent a(n) _____ season operating a heavy jackhammer on a highway crew.

7. The heat was _____ for days on end, so many people, particularly the elderly, didn't leave their air-conditioned homes unless they absolutely had to.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. One of the candidates for governor became angry when a reporter suggested that his political aides had resorted to unfair and _____ methods in an effort to uncover embarrassing information about his opponent.

9. My uncle said he would _____ through all of his baseball cards to see if he had one of Hank Aaron.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **cull** is
- **a.** store
- **b.** discard
- **c.** sell
- **d.** trade

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **covert** is
- **a.** erred
- **b.** covered
- **c.** uncovered
- **d.** concealed

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **arduous** is
- **a.** easy
- **b.** hard
- **c.** abundant
- **d.** scarce

_____ **4.** A word similar in meaning to **astute** is
- **a.** awkward
- **b.** foolish
- **c.** mature
- **d.** brilliant

_____ **5.** A **deterrent** *does not*
- **a.** limit
- **b.** obligate
- **c.** encourage
- **d.** ridicule

_____ **6.** A word similar in meaning to **inexorable** is
- **a.** inescapable
- **b.** exhausting
- **c.** mysterious
- **d.** changeable

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **7. Decorum** is associated with
a. decorations
b. dishonesty
c. politeness
d. bravery

_____ **8. blatant : obvious :: a.** distinct : vague
b. doubt : certainty
c. rough : easy
d. hidden : unclear

_____ **9. enhance : attractiveness :: a.** mar : ugliness
b. expect : beauty
c. bitterness : loveliness
d. appealing : plainness

_____ **10. exonerate : lawyer :: a.** rings : jeweler
b. heal : doctor
c. law : judge
d. crops : farmer

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

blatant	decorum	cull	exonerate	covert
astute	arduous	deterrent	enhance	inexorable

Robert Lincoln

Abraham and Mary Lincoln had four children, all sons, but if you _____ through the family history, you will discover that only the eldest, Robert, lived to reach adulthood. Edward (1846–1850) died from diphtheria at age four in Springfield, Illinois; William (1850–1862) died from typhoid fever at eleven in Washington, D.C., during his father's presidency; and Thomas (1853–1871), called Tad, died from tuberculosis at eighteen in Chicago.

Robert Lincoln was born in Springfield, Illinois, in 1843. He graduated from Harvard University in 1864, and although not among the most _____ in his graduating class, he did rank thirty-second among the ninety-nine graduates. He then attended Harvard Law School for a time, but during the last year of the _____ Civil War that seemingly would never end, Robert served faithfully and with _____ as a captain on General Grant's staff.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

On the morning of April 14, 1865, the day of his father's assassination by John Wilkes Booth, Robert was back in Washington and had breakfast with his family. He had been present when General Lee had surrendered to General Grant at Appomattox, Virginia, a week earlier, and he told his family the details relating to this momentous event. He also showed his father a photograph of General Robert E. Lee. After viewing the picture for some time, President Lincoln indicated that he thought General Lee's face reflected goodness.

That evening, President and Mrs. Lincoln attended a play, *Our American Cousin*, at Ford's Theater. Although he was asked to go with them, Robert declined, deciding instead to spend a quiet evening in his room at the White House. He likely was experiencing fatigue from the dramatic, long, and _____ events of the past few weeks.

Earlier that day, John Wilkes Booth had held a(n) _____ meeting with his fellow conspirators. Booth had favored the South during the war and had developed a pathological hatred of Lincoln, viewing him as a _____, ruthless dictator. By killing President Lincoln and members of his Cabinet, the latter of which Booth had assigned to his co-conspirators, Booth apparently thought he would put the federal government in such disarray that the South might have a chance to resume the war. Booth also hoped to _____ his reputation, not as an actor, but as a patriot for the South.

For the rest of his long life, Robert would never _____ himself for not attending the theater with his parents that tragic night. He thought he might have been a _____ that would have prevented the murder of his father.

A month after his father's assassination, Robert, his mother, and his brother Tad moved to Chicago. Robert took law courses at the University of Chicago, and he was admitted to the bar in 1867. The following year, Robert married Mary Eunice Harlan. Over the course of the next few years, they had two daughters (Mary and Jessie) and one son (Abraham, but called "Jack").

Robert Lincoln became a prosperous Chicago lawyer, and in 1881 President James Garfield appointed himt Secretary of War (what we now call Secretary of Defense). He served in this capacity until 1885. (Ironically, as well as tragically, Robert served in the Cabinets of Presidents Garfield and McKinley, both of whom were also assassinated.)

Robert Lincoln died at his summer home in Manchester, Vermont, in 1926, just days short of his eighty-third birthday.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

There were undeniable differences between Abraham and Robert Lincoln, both in appearance and in personality: in particular, whereas Abraham Lincoln was tall and slender, his son Robert was short and stocky. Robert was also much more reserved and introverted than his famous father. Nevertheless, Robert's life was one of accomplishments and of honor. The last person to have direct lineage to Abraham Lincoln was Robert's grandson, Robert "Bud" Beckwith, who died in 1985 without leaving any heirs.

Mastering Confusing Words

shone / shown

shone the past tense of *shine*:

The moon shone brightly in the early evening sky.

shown the past tense of *show*:

One of my favorite movies was shown on TV the other evening.

Circle the correct answer:

1. We were shone / shown the excellent sales figures for the last month.
2. The sun has shone / shown only once in the past two weeks.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **shone:** _____

_____

2. **shown:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Up in smoke: An activity or plan that failed miserably.

We had planned to open a business together, but he got seriously ill, so our plans went *up in smoke.*

Write an original sentence using *up in smoke:*

_____

_____

Pull the wool over my eyes: An attempt to fool a person by lying, misleading, or keeping facts from him or her.

Stephie tried to *pull the wool over my eyes* by saying that she didn't know whether she would audition for the play, when I already knew she had been given a role.

Write an original sentence using *pull the wool over my eyes:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 17

Learning Challenging Words from Context Clues

1. **cogent** (KŌ jənt)—adjective

   - There are many good reasons for not smoking, but those having to do with health are the most *cogent.*
   - The newlyweds bought the insurance policy after Mr. Downey presented them with a number of *cogent* reasons for doing so.

cogent means (a) disturbing (b) persuasive _____.

2. **rationalize** (RASH ə nə līz)—verb

   - Sometimes we *rationalize* our mistakes rather than taking direct steps to correct them.
   - Megan will often *rationalize* her son's misbehavior by saying that he's just high-spirited, not deliberately naughty.

rationalize means to (a) make excuses for (b) overreact _____.

3. **sordid** (SOR did)—adjective

   - The *sordid* details of the mayor's private life may jeopardize his chances for reelection.
   - Migrant workers should never have to endure *sordid* working conditions, such as being housed in abandoned railroad boxcars.

sordid means (a) hidden (b) shameful _____.

4. **eclectic** (ē KLEK tik)—adjective

   - The government adopted an *eclectic* approach rather than a single idea in attempting to solve the unemployment problem.
   - Ms. Henderson's *eclectic* teaching techniques, ranging from individual instruction to class field trips, result in impressive scholastic achievements by her students.

eclectic means (a) complicated (b) various _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



© Used under license from shutterstock. 2010/upthebanner

A variety of *eclectic* buildings make up the New York City skyline.

5. **usurp** (ū SURP)—verb

   - My psychology professor said parents should be careful that they don't *usurp* their children's rights to make certain decisions.
   - When the principal attempted to *usurp* authority rightfully belonging to the superintendent of schools, he was warned and his salary was temporarily decreased.

usurp is related to (a) trespass (b) defend _____.

6. **inundate** (IN ən dāt)—verb

   - Protests began to *inundate* the TV station when it was announced that the first two rounds of the basketball tournament would not be televised.
   - Farmers living near the swollen river feared the raging water would *inundate* their recently planted fields.

inundate is closest in meaning to (a) protest (b) swamp _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. **germane** (jur MANE)—adjective

- In the interview for the overseas medical position, the most *germane* responses were given by Dr. Jackson: her answers were convincing and to the point.
- I'm sorry, but your comments are not *germane* to the topic being discussed.

germane means (a) confusing, strange (b) to the point, appropriate _____.

8. **perfunctory** (pər FUNK tə rē)—adjective

- Rodney was disappointed with the concert because his favorite band played in a *perfunctory* manner rather than with its usual zest.
- The Caldwells' dog made only a *perfunctory* sniff at the trembling puppy before continuing his jaunt through the neighborhood.

perfunctory is related to (a) superficial (b) thorough _____.

9. **acquiesce** (ak wē ES)—verb

- To prevent a strike, the management representative decided to *acquiesce* to the workers' terms.
- Her shocked boyfriend said he would *acquiesce* to breaking up if that's what she really wanted to do.

acquiesce means to (a) agree (b) disagree _____.

10. **nemesis** (NEM uh sis)—noun

- Troy's *nemesis* in tennis was Mark; though Troy was an excellent player, he lost every time he played this hard-hitting opponent.
- Stuttering was an embarrassing *nemesis* that Dorothy struggled with throughout her childhood.

nemesis is something or somebody that seems to (a) appear at the wrong time (b) defeat a person constantly _____.

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

cogent	sordid	usurp	germane	acquiesce
rationalize	eclectic	inundate	perfunctory	nemesis

_____ **1.** seize control of, move in on, trespass

_____ **2.** performed in an uninterested or routine manner

_____ **3.** disgraceful, shameful

_____ **4.** that which a person finds difficult to conquer

_____ **5.** to the point, persuasive, appropriate

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **6.** convincing, persuasive

_____ **7.** to overwhelm, to overflow

_____ **8.** from many sources, various

_____ **9.** to agree to, to submit to

_____ **10.** to explain away, to justify

Fill-Ins with Challenging Words

In each space, write the appropriate word from those listed below.

cogent	sordid	usurp	nemesis	acquiesce
rationalize	eclectic	inundate	perfunctory	germane

1. Although he had planned to spend the day working on his car, Andrew reluctantly decided he had better _____ to his supervisor's request to work on Saturday.

2. I don't think there is any valid excuse for your discourtesy to Kirsten, so don't try to _____ your rude behavior to me.

3. After the heavy rain, the overflow from the creek began to _____ the road leading to town.

4. Fatima has _____ interests, ranging from photography to scuba diving.

5. Diana has a great stage presence, but the most _____ reason she was hired as a vocalist for the band is because she's capable of singing all types of songs.

6. Reverend Bartelli's _____ when he first began preaching was nervousness, but he eventually overcame this problem.

7. Every soap opera seems to have at least one major character who leads a(n) _____ life—a life full of deception, infidelity, and crime.

8. The dental hygienist gave me a number of _____ reasons for flossing my teeth after every meal, including the prevention of gum disease.

9. When the student pilot did a casual check of the plane before takeoff, his instructor sternly lectured him for making such a(n) _____ inspection.

10. The new custodian was told never to _____ a teacher's authority by disciplining students.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Checking Your Word Power

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1.** The *opposite* of **acquiesce** is to
- **a.** agree
- **b.** refuse
- **c.** endorse
- **d.** prove

_____ **2.** The *opposite* of **cogent** is
- **a.** smart
- **b.** forceful
- **c.** vague
- **d.** happy

_____ **3.** The *opposite* of **perfunctory** is
- **a.** thorough
- **b.** tardy
- **c.** inconsiderate
- **d.** calm

_____ **4.** We are most likely to **rationalize** our
- **a.** income
- **b.** dreams
- **c.** triumphs
- **d.** mistakes

_____ **5.** The person most likely to **usurp** authority is a(n)
- **a.** boss
- **b.** rebel
- **c.** police officer
- **d.** athlete

_____ **6.** A person with **eclectic** musical interests would probably
- **a.** like only one type of music
- **b.** like many types of music
- **c.** be unable to read music
- **d.** be an accomplished musician

_____ **7.** Which of the following is closest to a **nemesis**?
- **a.** life-long hobby
- **b.** impressive achievement
- **c.** irreplaceable friend
- **d.** pet peeve

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **8. sordid : honorable :: a.** quiet : silent
b. sorrow : grief
c. dirty : clean
d. funny : dishonorable

_____ **9. inundate : overwhelm :: a.** overwhelm : challenge
b. challenge : admit
c. admit : invent
d. invent : create

_____ **10. germane : pertinent :: a.** appropriate : to the point
b. necessary : to burden with
c. impulsive : to cause anger
d. vanishing : to bring relief

Completing a Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

cogent	sordid	usurped	germane	acquiesced
rationalizing	eclectic	inundated	perfunctory	nemesis

Elizabeth Blackwell, M.D.

Elizabeth Blackwell (1821–1910) was the first woman to earn a medical degree in the United States. She was born in England, but she and her family moved to the United States when she was eleven. Her father's occupational pursuits in New York failed, so he moved the family to New Jersey and eventually to Cincinnati in an attempt to establish a successful business. Unfortunately, Mr. Blackwell died before doing so, leaving his family without any financial resources. To support themselves, Elizabeth, her sisters Anna and Marian, and their mother opened a private school.

During the next few years, Elizabeth taught in Cincinnati as well as in communities in Kentucky and North and South Carolina. From childhood on, Elizabeth always had _____ interests, ranging from literature to natural science, but during her teaching career, she developed a particular interest in medicine. She eventually decided to become a doctor, _____ that many women would prefer to consult with a woman physician about their health problems than with a male doctor.

After studying privately with male doctors, who supported her efforts after listening to her _____ reasons as to why they should help her realize her goal of becoming a physician, Elizabeth _____ the medical schools in the Northeast with admission applications. However, she constantly encountered a(n)

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ that other women applicants knew only too well: the belief that only men possessed the necessary intellectual, emotional, and physical capacities to become doctors. Her applications were given only _____ attention, then quickly rejected.

However, when administration officials at Geneva Medical College in Geneva, New York, received Elizabeth's application, they decided to poll the students on whether she should be admitted. The students, apparently believing that the matter was a joke, nonchalantly _____ to her admission request. However, when they discovered that Elizabeth's application was genuine, they were shocked, then angry.

After Elizabeth arrived at the college and started to attend classes, many students shunned her. Some professors openly resented her, even prohibiting her from attending certain classroom demonstrations that were considered _____ to medical studies. Students and professors alike believed that Elizabeth had _____ a slot in the medical school that rightfully belonged to a man. Over time, however, students and professors came to admire her for her abilities and persistence. In 1849, Elizabeth graduated first in her class, becoming the first woman to graduate from medical school in the United States.

After further study in France and England, Elizabeth opened a clinic in 1853 in one of the most _____ slums in New York City. Her sister Emily, who had also become a doctor, and Dr. Marie Zakrzewsha, an immigrant from Poland, joined her medical staff. In addition, a number of the city's leading male physicians supported her clinic by serving as consultants. As the years passed, she helped to establish the New York Infirmary for Women and Children, and the Women's Central Association of Relief (this during the Civil War). She also inspired the creation of the U.S. Sanitary Commission and, with her sister, opened a medical college for women that existed for thirty-one years.

After living such a productive life, Dr. Elizabeth Blackwell died in 1910 at the age of eighty-nine.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

breath / breathe

breath a noun that refers to the act of inhaling and exhaling:

Bettina took a deep breath before diving into the water.

breathe a verb that means inhaling and exhaling air:

It was difficult to breathe in the stuffy, hot room.

Circle the correct answer:

1. A respirator was helping the elderly patient to breath / breathe.
2. My sister was holding her breath / breathe to keep from laughing during the minister's long prayer.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **breath:** _____

_____

2. **breathe:** _____

_____

Idioms to Know

Go fly a kite: Said when you don't want a person to bother you or you don't care what his or her opinion is.

Duane said I should use particle board instead of plywood for the subfloor, but I told him to *go fly a kite* because I knew what I was doing.

Write an original sentence using *go fly a kite:*

_____

_____

When pigs fly: Referring to something that will never happen.

Duane also said I should hire him to help me, and I said I would *when pigs fly.*

Write an original sentence using *when pigs fly:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REVIEW TEST, Chapters 11–17

Word Parts

Matching Word Parts and Definitions

Match each underlined word part with its definition.

A

_____	**1.** dominate	**a.** to be
_____	**2.** dyslexia	**b.** middle
_____	**3.** errant	**c.** to blunder
_____	**4.** mediocre	**d.** to rule over
_____	**5.** befriend	**e.** abnormal

B

_____	**1.** adaptor	**a.** having the quality of
_____	**2.** primary	**b.** to fit, adjust
_____	**3.** parental	**c.** to bring about
_____	**4.** potion	**d.** first
_____	**5.** harmonize	**e.** associated with liquids, drinks

Matching Challenging Words and Definitions

Write each word before its definition.

A

cogent sordid usurp eclectic rationalize acquiesce

_____ **1.** to explain away, to justify
_____ **2.** shameful, disgraceful
_____ **3.** various, from many sources
_____ **4.** to agree to, to submit to
_____ **5.** persuasive, convincing
_____ **6.** to overthrow, to seize control of

B

germane inundate nemesis perfunctory placate ubiquitous

_____ **1.** that which a person finds difficult to conquer
_____ **2.** widespread, everywhere
_____ **3.** done in a routine, shallow manner
_____ **4.** to overflow, to overwhelm

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **5.** to the point, appropriate

_____ **6.** to calm, to reassure, to satisfy

C

domineering blatant ephemeral catharsis guile affinity

_____ **1.** deceit

_____ **2.** temporary, fleeting, lasting for just a short time

_____ **3.** natural liking for or ability to do, a strong attraction to

_____ **4.** unpleasantly loud or obvious, offensive

_____ **5.** a cleansing, a release of pent-up emotions

_____ **6.** to rule over, to have the most influence or power

D

dichotomy banal dearth lethargy affluence enigma

_____ **1.** wealth, prosperity, riches

_____ **2.** scarcity, insufficiency

_____ **3.** mystery, puzzle

_____ **4.** run of the mill, lacking originality, boring, stale

_____ **5.** sluggishness, lack of energy

_____ **6.** division into two parts, split

E

debacle deprivation garrulous meticulous nebulous specious

_____ **1.** precise, extremely particular, thorough

_____ **2.** complete failure

_____ **3.** hazy, vague, murky

_____ **4.** talkative, gabby

_____ **5.** misleading, deceitful, false

_____ **6.** hardship, lack of the necessities of life

F

dystrophy ostracize hypothetical immutable impeccable gregarious

_____ **1.** changeless, constant

_____ **2.** wasting away of muscles

_____ **3.** spotless, flawless

_____ **4.** assumed, inferred, supposed

_____ **5.** sociable, friendly, companionable

_____ **6.** to exclude, to shut out

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Unscrambling Words

Unscramble each "word" to discover one you have studied, using the sentence as a clue to the word's identity.

CLUE	SCRAMBLED	UNSCRAMBLED
Example: Good old Charlie will believe anything.	buielllg	_____
1. That was really hard work!	dorsauu	_____
2. That's the common way most folks speak in this part of the country.	ololalqciu	_____
3. She thinks she can get away with anything.	tinyipum	_____
4. I'm confident this plan will work.	abeilv	_____
5. Aren't you being this way when you say he is a "tall giant"?	ddnuanter	_____

Complete the Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the words listed below.

hypothetical	decorum	pragmatic	epitome
placate	lethargic	aberration	deterrent
ominous	deleterious	inundating	astute

Flip

Nora, in an effort to break her small male dog Flip from an irritating habit of uttering _____ growls before _____ her small apartment with his shrill barking every time her cell phone or doorbell rang, decided to take a number of _____ steps. Unfortunately, nothing worked until she discovered that the best _____ was to give Flip a dog biscuit whenever her phone or doorbell rang. However, being a(n) _____ dog, Flip soon learned to expect a biscuit whenever he heard any bell, including the doorbell of the apartment next door or a passing Good Humor truck.

Eventually, all the biscuits Flip consumed began to have a(n) _____ effect on his health: he gained way too much weight for such a small dog. Now, instead of being the _____ of a healthy, energetic dog, Flip became a model of an unhealthy and _____ one. During an appointment with Dr. Messenger, Flip's veterinarian, Nora explained why Flip had gained so much weight. Dr. Messenger

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

suggested that instead of feeding Flip a dog biscuit every time he heard a bell, she should blow a dog whistle. He explained that humans can't hear the whistle, but dogs can. It was his belief, although _____, that Flip would immediately cease his growling and barking whenever he heard the penetrating whistle, and that Nora could then _____ Flip with reassuring words.

Nora was delighted when Dr. Messenger's theory turned out to be true, and Flip was soon cured of his _____. Even more important, Flip's entire _____, as well as his health and vigor, improved within a few weeks.

Analogies

After selecting your response, put the letter in the space provided.

_____ **1. felicitous : fortunate :: a.** energetic : peppy
b. intense : dull
c. lucky : fortunate
d. clumsy : graceful

_____ **2. trepidation : trembling :: a.** foolishness : giggling
b. courage : crying
c. curious : nosy
d. fear : quaking

_____ **3. collateral : guarantee :: a.** pledge : election
b. pledge : assure
c. pledge : abandon
d. pledge : collect

_____ **4. enhance : increase :: a.** occupy : weaken
b. import : surprisingly
c. strengthen : reinforce
d. impress : exhaust

_____ **5. garner : distribute :: a.** fix : ruin
b. talent : skill
c. save : keep
d. repair : restore

_____ **6. clandestine : sneaky :: a.** engage : retreat
b. regular : irregular
c. essential : necessary
d. sturdy : feeble

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

Circle the correct answer.

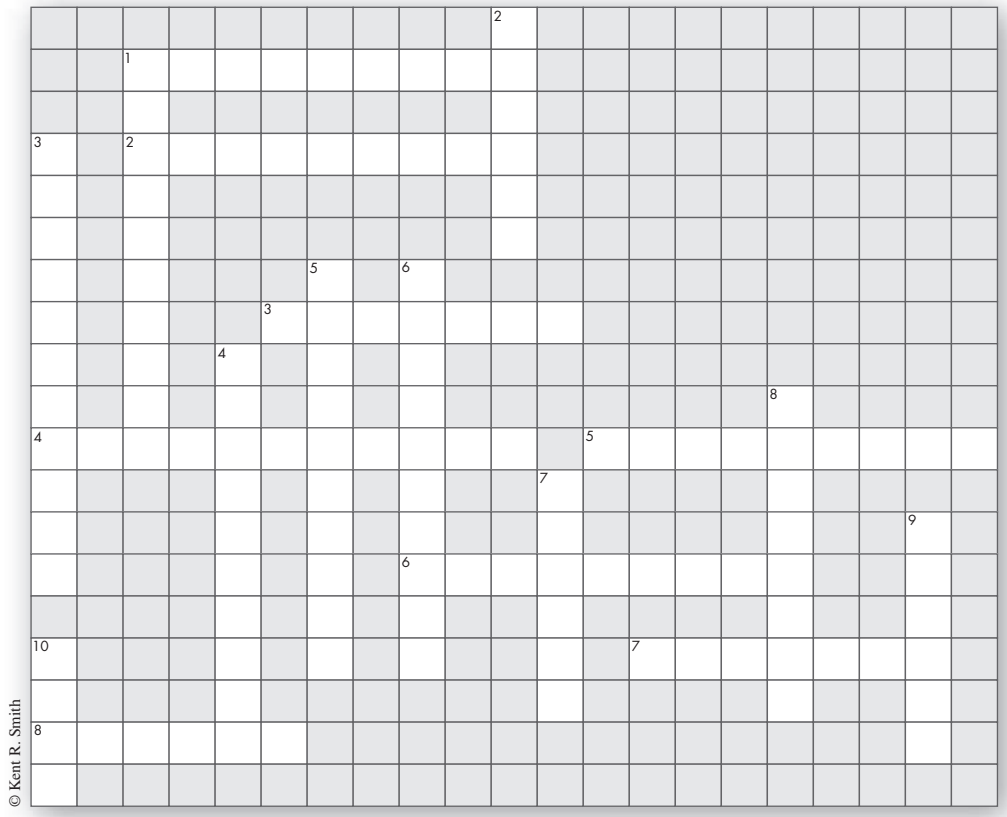
1. I wasn't (conscience / conscious) of the fact that Amanda had finished her degree requirements last semester.
2. Do you think a green sofa would (complement / compliment) or clash with the room's other colors?
3. We've had so much dreary (whether / weather this month that I can't remember the last time the sun (shone / shown).
4. It was wonderful to (breath / breathe) fresh air again after being cooped up in the lab all afternoon.
5. I would like to (complement / compliment) Braden for the (coarse / course) of action he recommended: I think it will settle our problem once and for all.
6. We were both out of (breath / breathe) after running to catch the bus before it left, but we made it in time.
7. Do you have some (cloths / clothes) I could use to wipe up this mess? I even spilled some spaghetti on my (cloths / clothes).
8. Do you know (weather / whether) Leah has to work this evening?
9. I told you what might happen if you did that, so my (conscience / conscious) is clear. You have no right to use such (coarse / course) language with me.
10. Well, look who's (shone / shown) up to help set up for the dinner!

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Crossword Puzzle

Solve the crossword by using the following words.

alienation	bereft	collateral	covert	debacle	deprivation
dystrophy	exonerate	fastidious	cull	inexorable	immutable
latent	ostracize	potable	primeval	sordid	trepidation



© Kent R. Smith

ACROSS

1. changeless, permanent
2. free from blame
3. safe to drink
4. fear, terror
5. wasting away of muscles
6. to exclude from a group
7. complete failure, a rout
8. potential, capable of becoming

DOWN

1. relentless, unstoppable
2. lacking, not having, abandoned
3. hardship
4. isolated from others, foreign to
5. security pledged in return for a loan
6. fussy, very particularly
7. disgraceful, shameful
8. of the first age of the earth
9. secret, concealed
10. to pick out from others, to select

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PART TWO

Academic Terms

The eleven chapters in Part Two of *Building Vocabulary for College* enable you to become familiar with many of the basic terms associated with introductory college courses as they are similar to those you would find in the glossaries of college textbooks. Learning these terms' definitions now will be an asset to you as these terms often hold the key to understanding a subject's fundamental concepts.

Studying the Academic Terms

- Take advantage of pictures and other visual aids that may be available to acquaint you with certain academic terms.
- As was suggested you do with the challenging words in Part One, familiarize yourself with each academic term's pronunciation, part of speech, and definition, noting (1) the term is spelled phonetically so you know how it is pronounced; (2) a space separates each syllable, with the accented syllable printed in capital letters; and (3) the term's part of speech.

  Examples: connotation (kon uh TAT shun)—noun
  hypothesis (hi POTH uh sis)—noun

  Note: The pronunciation given for each team in Part Two is a common one, but there may be other acceptable pronunciations.
- Read the sample sentence that follows the term's definition to deepen your understanding of the term.

Doing the Exercises

- Follow the directions for completing the chapter's exercises.
- Complete the **Mastering Confusing Words** and **Idioms to Know** lessons.
- Be prepared for review tests after completing chapters 18–22 and chapters 23–28.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 18 Literary Terms

Literature and composition embrace all human experiences: common, unique, sad, joyful, expected, unexpected, disenchanting, and inspirational. Because of this fact, these subjects can provide excellent opportunities to gain valuable insight into life. We all use figures of speech in our talking and writing; that is, we use expressions intended to be interpreted in an imaginative way. However, we may not know the specific names of the figures of speech we use. Here is an opportunity to learn the names of five of the most commonly used figures of speech:

1. **simile** (SIM ah lee)—noun

   A simile is a figure of speech in which two unlike things are compared by using the word *like* or *as.*

   "The frisky puppy ran around the yard like an unguided missile" is an example of a *simile.*

2. **metaphor** (MET uh for)—noun

   A metaphor is a figure of speech in which two unlike things are compared or one thing is said to be another thing; the word *like* or *as* is not used in the comparison.

   "On Saturday evenings, Wallace's car was a panther slinking down Main Street, daring anyone or anything to challenge it" is an example of a *metaphor.*

3. **analogy** (uh NAL uh jee)—noun

   An analogy is the general name often used when a comparison is made between unlike things. An *analogy*, however, is often expressed as a simile, as in "The football game was like a battle between gladiators."

4. **personification** (pur son uh fa KAY shun)—noun

   Personification is a figure of speech in which a nonhuman thing is given human qualities or is said to perform human actions.

   "The flowers danced and smiled when the old gardener came their way" is an example of *personification.*

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. **hyperbole** (hi PUR buh lee)—noun

   Hyperbole is a figure of speech in which exaggerated words are used for emphasis.

   "The closet in my room is so cluttered that an ant wouldn't have enough room to turn around" is an example of *hyperbole.*

   Other common literary terms helpful to know include the following:

6. **genre** (ZHAN ruh)—noun

   Genre refers to a category or type of literature, such as novel, autobiography, short story, or poetry.

   Biography—an account of a person's life—is the most popular *genre* of literature for many readers.

7. **denotation** (dee no TAY shun)—noun

   Denotation refers to the strict, exact meaning of a word.

   The *denotation* of father is "male parent."

8. **connotation** (kon uh TAY shun)—noun

   Connotation refers to a word's suggested meaning or its emotional associations as contrasted to its denotation meaning; that is, its strict, exact meaning.

   The denotation of *home* is residence, but the *connotation of home* suggests to many people feelings of love and security.

9. **alliteration** (uh lit uh RAY shun)—noun

   Alliteration is the repetition of the first sound, usually a consonant, in a series of words.

   "Francis is fair, frank, friendly, and famous" is an example of *alliteration.*

10. **antagonist** (an TAG uh nist)—noun; **protagonist** (pro TAG uh nist)—noun

    The antagonist is the character in a story who oppose the hero or heroine, who is known as the protagonist.

    In John Updike's story "The Christian Roommates," Lester Spotted Elk was the *antagonist* of Orson, the *protagonist,* when Orson was in high school.

11. **flashback** (FLASH bak)—noun

    A flashback is an interruption in the flow of a story, play, or film to present action that occurred earlier.

    A *flashback* in the movie showed the old man as a college student.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

12. foreshadowing (for SHAD o ing)—noun

Foreshadowing is a hint in the story or drama of some coming event, often a tragic one.

The king's nightmare was a *foreshadowing* of the tragic battle that would result in his death the next day.

Literary Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** hyperbole	**a.** person who opposes the hero
_____	**2.** flashback	**b.** hint in a story of a coming event
_____	**3.** analogy	**c.** refers to the actual meaning of a word
_____	**4.** alliteration	**d.** interruption in a story to present a previous scene
_____	**5.** protagonist	**e.** general term for the comparison of unlike things
_____	**6.** connotation	**f.** comparison not using *like* or *as*
_____	**7.** simile	**g.** giving a thing human characteristics
_____	**8.** antagonist	**h.** hero or leading character in a story
_____	**9.** genre	**i.** category of literature
_____	**10.** denotation	**j.** comparison using *like* or *as*
_____	**11.** personification	**k.** exaggeration for the sake of effect
_____	**12.** metaphor	**l.** suggested meaning or emotional associations of a word
_____	**13.** foreshadowing	**m.** series of words starting with the same letter

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

hyperbole	flashback	analogy	foreshadowing
personification	antagonist	alliteration	genre
denotation	metaphor	protagonist	connotation
simile			

1. "The tree stuck out its leg and tripped me," is _____.

2. The _____ in this story is a young man who eventually triumphs over his chief _____, an evil man who seeks revenge against him and his family.

3. The wilted rose in the bride's wedding bouquet provided a(n) _____ of a doomed marriage.

4. "I drove a million miles during spring break," is obviously _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. The author uses a comical _____, comparing the young girl's mind to a mug of fizzy root beer.
6. The _____ of *football* includes a game with eleven players on each team.
7. The _____ of *football* includes fall afternoons, marching bands, and roaring crowds.
8. "Grover's speedboat is like a rocket when he lets out the throttle," is a _____.
9. Poetry is another _____ of literature.
10. "Bruce brutally batted ball after ball" is an example of _____.
11. As the ship slowly sinks to the bottom of the ocean, there is a(n) _____ of the captain as a young man eagerly enlisting in the Navy.
12. "Riley was a perfectly tuned machine as he ran relentlessly mile after mile" is an example of a(n) _____.

Completing a Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below

flashback	denotation	alliteration	metaphor
protagonist	simile	hyperbole	genre
antagonist	foreshadowing	connotation	analogy
personification			

Literary Terms

Figures of speech play a prominent role in both prose (regular writing) and poetry. For example, the _____ "Brian was like a tornado on the basketball floor," the _____ "Brian was a tornado on the basketball floor," and the _____ "The tornado spread its twisting arms to embrace three entire counties before it breathed its last" could appear in any _____, whether it be fiction, nonfiction, or poetry.

Denotation and connotation are also important contributors to writing. _____ refers to the dictionary meaning of a word (*bomb*—an explosive weapon), whereas _____ refers to the imaginative use of a word (*bomb*—a miserable failure).

Sue Grafton, a writer of a popular mystery series, uses figures of speech like the preceding as well as a smattering of _____ in titling her books, such as *A is for Alibi*, *B is for Burglar*, *C is for Corpse*, and so on through the alphabet. Grafton also

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

resorts to a _____ now and then to give readers a glimpse into a character's past. _____ is another literary device Grafton uses so that readers have hints about what may happen in the future. She also relies on _____, or comparisons of unlike things, and _____, or exaggeration, to describe the twists, turns, and surprises that are a trademark of her mysteries. The _____ in all of Grafton's novels is a young woman private investigator, Kinsey Millhone, but the _____ who opposes her can vary from a vicious young man to a seemingly sweet old lady.

Sue Grafton is a popular author for many reasons, but one reason is surely her talent for effectively using literary devices like those mentioned above.

BONUS WORD:

onomatopoeia (ON uh MAT uh PEE uh)—noun
Onomatopoeia is the formation of words in imitation of natural sounds, such as *buzz* or *meow.* Other examples of onomatopoeia words include *crack, bang, crackle, fizz, splash, boom, quack,* and *chirp.*

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS

loose / lose

loose not tight, unfastened:

My seven-year-old brother has some loose teeth.

One of the bolts on the swing set was loose, so I tightened it.

lose to suffer defeat or to misplace something:

After leading the entire game, I didn't think the Bulldogs would lose, but they did.

Valerie, did you lose your Spanish book?

Circle the correct answer:

1. I thought the Mustangs would loose / lose the game after their star player fouled out, but they hung on and won by three points.
2. One of the hinges on the back door is loose / lose.
3. Don't loose / lose the car keys again, young man.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **loose:** _____

_____

2. **lose:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Button your lip: Stop talking.

Rachel and I had been arguing for some time until she finally said in exasperation, *"Button your lip."*

Write an original sentence using *button your lip:*

_____

_____

Add fuel to the fire: When something is done or said that makes a bad situation even worse.

I *added fuel to the fire* when I told the frustrated man, "Your wife is right; you're never going to fix the leak with that gunk."

Write an original sentence using *add fuel to the fire:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 19 Oral Communication Terms

Learning Oral Communication Terms from Context Clues: Set 1

Because communicating with family, friends, associates, and countless others plays such a key role in our lives, college students, regardless of their majors, are usually required to take at least one course in oral communications (speech). This enhances their ability to interact formally and informally with others, whether in a one-to-one, small-group, or large-group situation. The terms presented here and in the following lesson are among those frequently used in introductory oral communication courses. In addition, a review of the **literature** and **composition** terms preceding these lessons is advisable, as many of these words are also used in oral communication courses.

1. **venue** (VEN yoo)—noun

   The place where communication, such as a speech, takes place.

   Often, *venue* refers not only to the place where communication takes place, but also to the specific occasion and purpose of the communication.

2. **context** (KON tekst)—noun

   The environment in which communication takes place.

   Context includes the physical, social, and psychological conditions existing when communication takes place.

3. **speaking** (SPEEK ing) **voice** (vois)—adjective + noun

   Refers to the basic factors relating to speech.

   The basic factors relating to *speaking voice* include **volume** (loudness, softness), **pitch** (highness, lowness), **inflections** (variations of pitch), **tempo** (speaking rate), **tone** (attitude toward a subject, such as humorous or serious), **diction** (choice and use of words), and **pronunciation**.

4. **active** (AK tiv) and **passive** (PAS iv) **voice** (vois)—adjectives + noun

   A verb is in the active voice when the subject of the sentence does the action that the verb describes:

   Karen washed the car.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A verb is in the passive voice when it acts upon the subject:

The car was washed by Karen.

Generally, it is best to use the *active voice* for both writing and speaking because it produces more direct, powerful, and interesting communication than the *passive voice* does.

5. **enunciation** (i NUN sē Ā shən)—noun

   Refers to the correct and precise pronunciation of words.

   In casual conversations, it's usually okay for us to mispronounce or slur certain words, such as saying "accidently" instead of "accidentally" and "wif" instead of "with"; however, in more formal speaking situations, we should make sure our *enunciation* of all words is appropriate.

6. **impromptu speaking** (im PROMP too SPEEK ing)—adjective + noun

   Speaking done with little or no advance preparation.

   Though always a challenge, *impromptu speaking* can be effective and rewarding if the speaker focuses upon one or two main ideas and then provides specific examples for clarification or support.

7. **kinesics** (kuh NESE iks)—noun

   Refers to body movements or body language.

   Communication is influenced by *kinesics*, or body movements, which include gestures, posture, facial expressions, and eye behavior.

8. **rapport** (ra POR)—noun
   A harmonious connection between a speaker and his or her audience.

   To communicate effectively, speakers must establish *rapport* with their audience, and humor is often used for this purpose.

9. **premise** (PRIM is)—noun
   An assertion made by a speaker that serves as a basis for an argument or for a conclusion.

   The speaker's *premise* was that students shouldn't have to pay to attend any athletic or musical events on campus because they already pay an activity fee each semester.

10. **critique** (kri TEEK)—noun

    A careful, in-depth review of something, such as a movie, book, piece of artwork, organization, or product.

    The speaker gave a *critique* of the student support programs currently existing on campus. For the most part, she was complimentary of the programs and the people responsible for them; however, she felt the financial aid office was significantly understaffed.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Oral Communication Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** venue	**a.** body movements, such as gestures
_____	**2.** context	**b.** when the subject of the sentence does the action that the verb describes
_____	**3.** rapport	**c.** the environment in which communication takes place
_____	**4.** critique	**d.** harmonious connection between speaker and audience
_____	**5.** premise	**e.** speaking done with little or no advance preparation
_____	**6.** kinesics	**f.** the place where communication takes place
_____	**7.** speaking voice	**g.** the correct and precise pronunciation of words
_____	**8.** active voice	**h.** assertion that serves as the basis for an argument or main point of a speech
_____	**9.** passive voice	**i.** in-depth review, such as a movie or book
_____	**10.** enunciation	**j.** refers to the basic factors relating to speech, such as volume, tempo, and diction
_____	**11.** impromptu speaking	**k.** when the verb acts upon the subject

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

venue	rapport	premise	speaking voice	passive	impromptu
context	critique	kinesics	active	enunciation	

1. "The meal was cooked by Jeff" is written in the _____ voice, whereas "Jeff cooked the meal" is in the _____ voice.

2. My instructor gave me three minutes to prepare for a(n) _____ speech on my favorite movie.

3. The teacher has excellent _____ with her students: she calls on them by name and appreciates what they have to say.

4. Our instructor's use of _____, especially his gestures and facial expressions, effectively convey his sense of humor as well as the main points he wishes to stress during class discussions.

5. His _____ of some words was faulty, as he said "incidently" instead of "incidentally" and "choclate" instead of "chocolate."

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. Today's class was devoted to _____, so we discussed such matters as volume, tone, and tempo when we gave a speech.

7. The speaker's basic assumption was that all college students enjoy team sports, and because we were college students, we all enjoyed team sports; however, his _____ was faulty because many college students don't care about team sports at all, preferring outdoor activities such as hiking, camping, and kayaking.

8. The _____, or environment, in which a speech takes place, includes a number of physical, social, and psychological factors, such as the size of the room, the room's temperature, and the ages, backgrounds, and attitudes of the listeners.

9. In speech class today, John gave an impressive _____ of last weekend's rock concert. Although he praised the band's musicianship and choice of numbers, he said that the lead singer overpowered the other singers and that the band's sound system was inadequate, at least for Hudson Hall, the _____ where the concert was held.

Completing the Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the terms listed below.

enunciation	rapport	active	venue	speaking
impromptu	context	passive	premise	kinesics

Speech Guidelines

If you are scheduled to speak formally rather than in a(n) _____ manner, two factors you need to know are the _____, that is, where you will be giving the speech, and the _____. If, for example, you will be speaking in a fairly small room before twenty to thirty people, then you might decide that a multimedia presentation, such as PowerPoint and video clips, would enrich your speech. On the other hand, if you will be speaking before a large group in a spacious hall, you probably will need an appropriate sound system.

Another initial consideration is whether the purpose of your speech is to inform, entertain, persuade, inspire, or motivate. When your purpose is to persuade, it is particularly important that your major assertion or _____ is clear and supported as specifically as possible and that appropriate _____, particularly gestures, facial expressions, and posture, are used to help convey your message.

Keep in mind your audience: Will they be familiar or unfamiliar with your topic? What will be the age range of most of them? Would humor serve as an effective way to establish _____ with them, or should you adopt some other approach?

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Research the topic of your speech to make sure your information is up-to-date. You certainly can also use a personal story or two, especially if it helps to make abstract or confusing information clearer. Whenever possible, speak in the _____ rather than the _____ voice, as it is more direct, powerful, and interesting. And be sure your _____ is precise and your _____ voice reflects the proper volume, tone, and diction.

Finally, it's generally best to make sure that your speech doesn't exceed twenty minutes: even the best audiences become restless or overloaded with information in that amount of time.

BONUS WORD: catalyst (KAT uh list)—noun

As used in speech, **catalyst** refers to anything that enriches communication, such as good acoustics or helpful visual aids. (**Catalyst** is also a term used in science, and refers to a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without itself undergoing any change.)

Mastering Confusing Words — threw / through

threw past tense of *throw*:

Stan threw his tools in the back of his pickup and left for work.

through from one side to the other; also means completed:

Dora looked through her clothes to find something she thought would be appropriate to wear to the party.

When Ramon got through painting the porch, it was six o'clock, so he decided to call it a day.

Circle the correct answer:

1. Lance walked threw / through the computer lab looking for someone to help him.
2. I threw / through the trash into the wastebasket.
3. Ashley wondered if she'd ever get threw / through writing her paper.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **threw:** _____

_____

2. **through:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Ruffle feathers: To do or say something that upsets someone.

It would *ruffle Sloane's feathers* if we told her that I intended to room with you next semester, so let's not say anything about our decision for now.

Write an original sentence using *ruffle feathers:*

_____

_____

Flash in the pan: Somebody who shows great promise in the beginning but fails to deliver in the end.

Many fans thought Cassie would be a soccer superstar after seeing her outstanding play in her first couple of games, but as the season progressed, she turned out to be a *flash in the pan.*

Write an original sentence using *flash in the pan:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 20 Psychology Terms

Psychology is devoted to the systematic study of behavior as well as to the motives for that behavior. Psychology has been found to be an appropriate college major for not only students planning a career in this field, but also for those planning careers in law, business, social work, teaching, and other professions as well. Mastery of the psychology terms presented in this chapter can contribute to your understanding of the basic concepts of this intriguing subject.

1. **control group** (kun TROL GROOP)—adjective + noun

   A group of subjects (people or other organisms) exposed to all the features of a particular experiment *except* for the variable being studied (see **3**). The characteristics of the control group are always matched as closely as possible to those of the experimental group, but the control group is often "treated" with a *placebo* (see **4**) instead of the actual variable.

2. **experimental group** (ik SPER uh MEN tul GROOP)—adjective + noun

   A group of subjects exposed to the variable being investigated in an experiment. The researcher is attempting to discover the effects of the variable on the subjects. The people in the experimental and control groups are of the same age and state of health and follow the same diet and physical routine.

   In this study, the *experimental group* received 1000 mg of vitamin D daily to see if it would protect them from colds and other viruses during the winter months. Those in the *control group* received a *placebo* (see **4**). The experimental and control groups are unaware which group is receiving the real variable (vitamin D) and which group is receiving the fake one (placebo).

3. **variable** (VAR uh bul)—noun

   In an experiment, the condition or fact that can be changed or manipulated. (In **2**, vitamin D is the *variable.*)

4. **placebo** (pluh SEE bo)—noun

   An inactive substance used as a control in an experiment to determine the effectiveness of a medical drug or some other treatment. Because a *placebo* is a sugar pill or some other pill without medicinal value, it can serve as a valid comparison to the drug or treatment being tested. However, it can also produce psychological benefits because people in the control group sometimes feel better simply because they are taking what they believe is "medicine."

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The experimental group was given a daily vitamin D pill, whereas the control group was given a pill that looked like a vitamin D pill but was actually a *placebo* containing sugar.

5. **empirical** (em PIR uh kul)—adjective

   Relating to what has been precisely experienced or observed in experiments.

   The *empirical* evidence was recorded so that the experiment could be evaluated.

6. **hypothesis** (hi POTH uh sis)—noun

   A logical explanation that needs further investigation before it can be said to be true.

   The *hypothesis* for many years was that poliomyelitis was caused by a virus, but this *hypothesis* wasn't found to be true until the 1950s.

7. **cognitive** (KOG nuh tiv)—**adjective**

   Relating to mental activities like thinking, reasoning, understanding, and knowing.

   A major stage in a child's *cognitive* development is reached when he or she becomes capable of abstract reasoning.

8. **ego** (E go)—noun; **id** (ID)—noun; **superego** (SOO pur E go)—noun

   Ego, id, and superego are terms associated with Sigmund Freud (1856–1939), the founder of psychoanalysis. The ego is the conscious part of the personality and is responsible for logical thinking.

   The id is the instinctive part of the personality, including the sexual and aggressive instincts, that seeks immediate gratification. Freud maintained that the id is the first system to develop within a person because it is most closely related to the biological realm. The id is the "home" of all psychological energy, or libido (Latin for "lust").

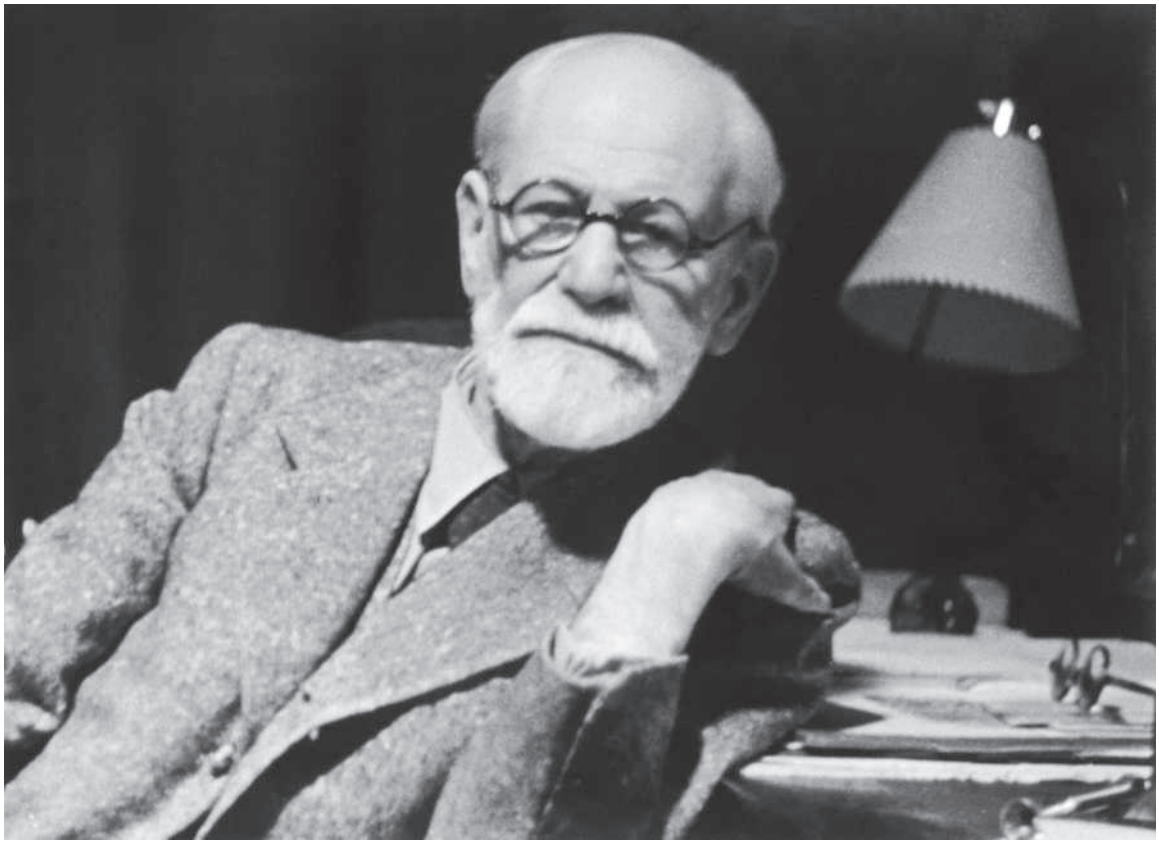
   The superego is the moralistic part of the personality, including beliefs about what conduct is right or wrong.

   The *ego* has to resolve the conflicting demands of the *id, superego,* and external reality. The *id* is the pleasure-loving, selfish side of a person's personality that seeks immediate satisfaction regardless of consequences. The *superego*, or conscience, is largely a product of parental and societal influences.

9. **psychoanalysis** (SI ko uh NAL uh sis)—noun
   Psychoanalysis is a method of treating emotional disorders through free association, that is, having the patient talk freely about personal experiences, particularly those relating to childhood and dreams.

   Sigmund Freud developed *psychoanalysis* in the belief that freely talking about anything coming to mind will uncover hidden emotional conflicts.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



© AP Photo/Sigmund Freud Museum

Sigmund Freud introduced the practice of *psychoanalysis* to help patients understand their hidden desires and emotions.

10. neurosis (nyoo RO sis)—noun

Neurosis is the term used for emotional disorders characterized by anxiety or other symptoms. A neurosis is not a physical or mental disease, and the sufferer does not lose contact with reality. A neurosis is not as severe a disorder as a *psychosis* (see **11**).

Claustrophobia (a fear of enclosed places, such as an elevator) is a common *neurosis*.

11. psychosis (si KO sis)—noun

A psychosis is a severe mental disorder involving personality disorganization and a lack of contact with reality.

A person suffering from a *psychosis* is considered insane.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

12. defense mechanisms (duh FENS MEK uh NIZ ums)—adjective + noun

Defense mechanisms are unconscious strategies we use to protect ourselves against unpleasant emotions or to maintain our self-images.

Repression (selective forgetting) and rationalization (excuse making) are two common *defense mechanisms.*

Psychology Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** control	**a.** mechanisms used to protect one's emotions or self-image
_____	**2.** experimental	**b.** logical explanation that will be tested for its validity
_____	**3.** variable	**c.** instinctive part of the personality
_____	**4.** placebo	**d.** group in an experiment not exposed to the variable
_____	**5.** empirical	**e.** severe mental disorder
_____	**6.** hypothesis	**f.** factor manipulated in an experiment
_____	**7.** cognitive	**g.** treatment approach using free association
_____	**8.** ego	**h.** an emotional disorder but person is in contact with reality
_____	**9.** id	**i.** evidence experienced or observed
_____	**10.** superego	**j.** concerned with intellectual abilities
_____	**11.** psychoanalysis	**k.** concerned with right and wrong
_____	**12.** neurosis	**l.** group exposed to *all* features of an experiment
_____	**13.** psychosis	**m.** responsible for logical thinking
_____	**14.** defense	**n.** an inactive substance often used in experiments

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

defense	neurosis	psychosis	empirical	control
variable	experimental	ego	cognitive	placebo
superego	psychoanalysis	id	hypothesis	

1. Niacin was the _____ used in the study to see if it would help to reduce high cholesterol readings. My folks were in the _____ group, so they received a daily niacin capsule. Another couple I know was in the _____ group, so they were given a _____, which was simple a capsule with nothing in it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

2. The _____ evidence gathered from the experiment indicated that niacin moderately reduced cholesterol.

3. As children mature, their _____ skills become more developed, allowing them to solve more complex problems.

4. My _____ is that my youngest brother will overcome his shyness as he gets older.

5. An individual who is out of touch with reality and whose personality has become disorganized is suffering from a(n) _____.

6. The _____ is the primitive part of the personality that seeks immediate gratification regardless of thee consequences, while the _____ is the part of the personality that strives to maintain moral standards.

7. Although my long-time friend is often plagued by anxiety, he is able to meet his responsibilities; nevertheless, he's seeing a psychologist for help in overcoming his _____.

8. Patients undergoing _____ are encouraged to discuss their childhood in an effort to discover the root cause of their emotional struggles.

9. After someone else was given the promotion he had requested, Abner said that was okay with him because the salary raise wasn't much; besides, he didn't think he would like the people he would have had to work with, anyway. Abner's statements represent the possible use of _____ mechanisms.

10. The _____ is that part of the personality responsible for logical reasoning and one's self-image.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below.

ego	placebo	defense	control	hypothesis
superego	neurosis	id	experimental	cognitive
psychosis	variable	psychoanalysis	empirical	

PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology, a branch of philosophy until the late 1800s, has always been surrounded by controversy. Sigmund Freud's _____ that the human personality could be divided into the _____ (the instinctive, impulsive part), the _____ (the self-image part), and the _____ (the moralistic part) has stirred up passions for and against this theory ever since he proposed it in 1920. Freud's treatment of emotional

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

problems by _____, with its emphasis on free association, has also had its share of defenders and critics, including one of the latter who believed it was the biggest fraud of the twentieth century. Nevertheless, Freud's proposition that people resort to _____ mechanisms, such as repression and rationalization, and other _____ maneuvers to protect their self-esteem has gained wide acceptance, as has a number of psychological terms associated with him, such as _____ (emotional distress) and _____ (serious mental disorder).

Psychologists through the years have been criticized because of a lack of _____ evidence to back up their claims. As a result, their investigations began to include a(n) _____ group (those subjected to the treatment, or _____), and a(n) _____ group (those who receive a harmless _____) in an effort to obtain verifiable evidence to support their findings. Nevertheless, psychology remains a controversial, but helpful and popular, discipline.

BONUS WORD: psychosomatic (SI ko so MAT ik)—adjective

Psychosomatic is the term used to reflect the influence the mind can have on the body. For example, the cause of a patient's severe headaches may be due to emotional, not physical, reasons. The term comes from the Greek *psyche* (mind) + *soma* (body).
Since the 1930s, **psychosomatic** has been a term used for physical problems caused by emotional disorders.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS

farther / further

farther refers to physical distance:

We decided not to hike any farther because it was getting dark.

further indicates to a greater extent or degree:

The happy couple said they would announce their plans in further detail in a couple of weeks.

The governor said the budget would take further study before a final decision could be reached.

Circle the correct answer:

1. After moving to the Southwest, Harry had no farther / further problems with asthma.
2. How much farther / further is it to Dallas?
3. Until farther / further notice, Essex Street will be closed for repairs.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **farther:** _____

   _____

2. **further:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

I've got your back: A person says this to indicate that he or she will protect someone from harm or criticism by others.

Ed said, "Don't worry, my friend, *I've got your back* if anyone blames you for what happened."

Write an original sentence using *I've got your back:*

_____

_____

Go down like a lead balloon: A suggestion, statement, or action that is overwhelmingly rejected.

When I worked for Mr. Heller, every suggestion I made to him for improving business would *go down like a lead balloon.*

Write an original sentence using *down like a lead balloon:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 21 Sociology Terms

Sociology is concerned with the systematic study of human society, including the social interactions among nations, communities, and families. Sociology includes many subfields, such as gerontology, social psychology, and religious and educational sociology. Mastery of the terms presented in this chapter can give you insight into this valuable social science.

1. **acculturation** (uh kul chuh RAY shun)—noun

   Modification of a culture as a result of interaction with another culture.

   The *acculturation* of the Japanese to many aspects of Western culture began after World War II.

2. **agrarian** (uh GRAG ee un)—adjective

   Relates to rural life, agricultural groups, and farm ownership.

   During the twentieth century, the United States moved from a predominantly *agrarian* to an urban society.

3. **bureaucracy** (bu ROK ruh se)—noun

   Refers to the government's structure, with its numerous offices and officials who have clearly defined responsibilities; is often characterized by inflexible rules and endless red tape.

   The Duncans did not let the irritating *bureaucracy* discourage them from attempting to adopt a child.

4. **culture** (KUL chur)—noun

   The patterns of life shared by members of a society and transmitted from one generation to another.

   Eating three meals a day is part of our *culture.*

5. **demography** (duh MOG ruh fee)—noun

   The statistical study of human populations, such as information about the number of births, deaths, and marriages.

   A study of *demography* reveals that one of the highest birthrates in the United States occurred in the late 1940s.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. **ethnic group** (ETH nik GROOP)—adjective + noun

   A group within a society that shares the same traits, such as race, nationality, religion, language, and customs.

   Immigrants from Germany were an *ethnic group* that helped to settle Cincinnati, Ohio.

7. **ethnocentrism** (eth no SEN triz um)—noun

   The belief that one's own race, nation, or culture is superior to all others.

   When people are initially exposed to a different culture, they may fall victim to *ethnocentrism,* a feeling that the new culture they are experiencing is inferior to the one to which they are accustomed.

8. **social norms** (SO shul NORMS)—adjective + noun

   Standards that guide people in what they should or should not do in any particular social situation.

   Laws are serious and formal *social norms.*

9. **mores** (MOR ayes)—noun

   Social norms that reflect the moral standards of a society.

   Marrying a close relative is opposed by the *mores* of most societies.

10. **folkways** (FOOK ways)—noun

    Social customs approved by society; folkways are not considered as morally significant as mores (see **9**), so they are not strictly enforced.

    One of the *folkways* in our society is that a person should dress at least fairly formally when attending a wedding, but it is not considered a serious offense if someone appears wearing jeans and a t-shirt.

11. **peer group** (PEER GROOP)—adjective + noun

    A grouping of individuals of the same general age and social position.

    As a child becomes older, his or her *peer group* has more influence.

12. **sibling** (SIB ling)—noun

    A brother or sister.

    Jack, my oldest *sibling,* is studying law at a university in New Jersey.

13. **stereotype** (STER ee uh type)—noun; verb

    A standardized image applied to individuals who are identified with a particular group (noun); to make a stereotype of (verb).

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The *stereotype* (noun) of the cowboy of the 1850–1920 era is that of a fearless, rugged, independent person; however, we shouldn't *stereotype* (verb) all cowboys of that time in such a manner because it would be inaccurate.

14. urbanism (UR buh niz um)—noun

Patterns of life characteristic of cities.

Some of the benefits of *urbanism* include access to outstanding museums, theaters, and restaurants.

Sociology Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** social norms	**a.** adopting new patterns of life
_____	**2.** mores	**b.** a fixed view of individuals
_____	**3.** bureaucracy	**c.** customs not strictly enforced
_____	**4.** culture	**d.** a brother or sister
_____	**5.** peer group	**e.** standards for social behavior
_____	**6.** stereotype	**f.** refers to country life and farming
_____	**7.** demography	**g.** guides that provide moral standards
_____	**8.** acculturation	**h.** study of population figures
_____	**9.** urbanism	**i.** people sharing certain characteristics
_____	**10.** agrarian	**j.** refers to cities
_____	**11.** sibling	**k.** individuals of similar backgrounds
_____	**12.** ethnic group	**l.** belief that one's own culture is the best
_____	**13.** folkways	**m.** organization with rigid rules
_____	**14.** ethnocentrism	**n.** customs and values shared by a society

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

demography	folkways	urbanism	ethnocentrism	acculturation
peer	culture	stereotype	mores	norms
sibling	agrarian	ethnic	social	bureaucracy

1. Mary Beth was exhibiting _____ when she insisted that England's culture is superior to that of any other country.

2. People of French descent have been a major _____ group throughout Maine's history.

3. The newspaper's editor blamed the state _____ for the endless paperwork involved in the proposed construction of a new city bridge.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. Among the _____ in our society is the expectation that store clerks will be courteous to customers.
5. Guides that help us to decide how we should behave when in public are _____.
6. Because friends are important to all of us, we wish to be accepted by our _____ group.
7. A United States citizen who moves to the Philippines undergoes a(n) _____ process because of the necessity to acquire new ways of functioning in a different society.
8. Human population figures have to do with the subject of _____.
9. A word referring to city life is _____.
10. Strict guides concerned with society's important moral standards are called _____.
11. Do you know whether Todd's _____ is a brother or sister?
12. Iowa and Nebraska are considered _____ states because of the importance of agriculture to their economy.
13. Laws, religion, and manners are part of our _____.
14. A person who is overly aggressive, loud, and deceptive is the _____ many people have of a used car salesman.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below.

urbanism	stereotype	bureaucracy	ethnic
social	norms	agrarian	folkways
peer group	demography	ethnocentrism	group
mores	sibling	culture	acculturation

Sociology

An important contribution of sociologists has been the development of creditable opinion polls and surveys, as government, business, and educational organizations require systematic methods for gathering valid information about our _____ to make informed decisions. Opinion polls involve _____, that is, the statistical study of births, deaths, marriages, and other such information, such as the influence the eldest _____ may have on his or her younger brothers or sisters.

With the data provided by opinion polls, sociologists are able to identify shifts, if any, in the nation's _____, such as whether certain behaviors once

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

considered _____ are now classified as the less important _____. Opinion polls also help sociologists discover whether the status of people engaged in various occupations has undergone a significant change. For example, a recent poll indicated that the social ranking of cosmetologists has risen significantly in recent years while the ranking of politicians has remained virtually the same, an indication that many people continue to _____ them as slick and self-serving rather than hardworking public servants.

Government officials are also interested in the information yielded by surveys or polls because they must stay current regarding all matters affecting citizens, whether these matters relate to _____ (metropolitan) or _____ (rural) life. However, after studying the data, they often add even more rules and regulations to an already complex _____.

To have validity, a poll or survey must be a representative sample that accurately mirrors the entire population under study. For example, if a poll's purpose is to gather information about the religious views of students attending colleges and universities in the United States, then steps must taken to ensure that the polling sample is sufficiently large and varied so that it truly represents this population. In such a poll, the opinions of _____ are essential, but efforts must be made to rule out the domination of any one _____ group. And because most people possess at least some degree of _____ when it comes to cultural matters such as religion, efforts must also be made to poll college students not only from the United States but also from foreign countries—students who are likely undergoing _____.

Though people may sometimes be skeptical about the accuracy of certain polls and surveys, sociologists and others have confidence in their findings if they are based on a representative sample of the group under study, if the polling questions are free of bias, and if the data gathered are analyzed correctly.

BONUS WORD: Utopia (yoo TOH pee uh)—noun

Utopia is a book written by Thomas More in1516 about an imaginary island where people enjoy perfect legal, social, and political systems. Today, as it has since More's time, **utopia** still refers to an imaginary, ideal place.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

desert / dessert

desert (1) dry, barren land; (2) forsaking one's duty:

This part of the state would be a desert if it weren't for irrigation.

Mike would never desert his work responsibilities to go with us on such a long trip.

dessert the last course of a meal, often pastries or ice cream:

Gingerbread with lots of whipped cream is my son's favorite dessert.

Circle the correct answer:

1. We decided on strawberry shortcake for desert / dessert.
2. Various kinds of beautiful flowers bloom in the Arizona desert / dessert in late winter and early spring.
3. You must make sure that no one tries to sneak into the concert without a ticket, so don't desert / dessert your post.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **desert:** _____

_____

2. **dessert:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Kick the bucket: To die.

Uncle Bert was so sick last month that I thought he was going to *kick the bucket*, but he's now doing fine, thank goodness.

Write an original sentence using *kick the bucket:*

_____

_____

Long in the tooth: An old person, or a person getting on in years.

I don't think the Cardinals should have given that player a five-year contract: he's getting *long in the tooth*, and will probably play well for only another year or two.

Write an original sentence using *long in the tooth:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 22 Social Science Terms

The social sciences embrace content concerned with government and history. U.S. citizens need to understand their nation's heritage and political system if they are to meet their obligations and safeguard their rights. Knowledge of the terms presented in this chapter is useful for courses in United States history and political science.

1. **amendment** (uh MEND munt)—noun

   A change or addition to the Constitution, the basic document establishing the framework of the federal government. There are currently twenty-six amendments to the Constitution.

   The Thirteenth *Amendment* forbids slavery.

2. **three branches of government:**

   legislative (LEJ is lay tiv)—adjective, noun

   The legislative branch (House of Representatives and Senate) are debating whether the proposed immigration bill should be passed into law.

   executive (ig ZEK yuh tiv)—adjective, noun

   The executive branch (the President) does not hesitant to enforce the laws concerned with business and financial regulations.

   judiciary (joo DISH ee ur ee)—adjective, noun

   The judiciary branch (Supreme Court) declared that the environmental law passed by Congress and signed by the President is unconstitutional.

3. **ratification** (rat uh fuh KAY shun)—noun

   A power held by the legislative branch of government (Congress) to approve or disapprove recommendations or actions of the president or other government officials. The Senate's *ratification* is necessary before the treaty becomes official.

4. **veto** (VE toe)—noun

   The president's refusal to sign a bill into law.

   The president said he would *veto* the education bill passed by Congress.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. **eminent domain** (EM uh nunt dough MAIN)—adjective + noun

   The power of the government to acquire private property for public purposes.

   The state government's power of *eminent domain* forced the O'Connors to sell a section of their farm so the highway could be altered.

6. **laissez-faire** (les aye FAIR)—adjective, noun

   Characterized by an economic policy that opposes government interferences in business affairs.

   The presidential candidate stated that he favored a *laissez-faire*, or government noninterference, when it came to economic matters, but he believed that certain business and financial regulations were necessary so that abuses would not occur.

7. **boycott** (BOY kot)—noun

   An economic means of influencing another nation or business by refusing to purchase its products.

   After the British government enacted the Stamp Act, colonial merchants decided to *boycott* English goods, especially tea.

8. **filibuster** (FILL uh bus tur)—noun

   A technique by which a minority of senators attempts to block the passage of a bill through continuous talk, thus delaying the vote.

   The *filibuster* has lasted six hours so far, so the controversial bill has not come to a vote.

9. **impeachment** (im PEECH munt)—noun

   A constitutional procedure for removing the president and other high federal officials from office for illegal activities.

   Andrew Johnson, who served as president from 1865 to 1869 after the assassination of Abraham Lincoln, and William Clinton, who served as president from 1993 to 2000, are the only presidents to have faced *impeachment;* both were acquitted by the Senate.

10. **appropriation** (uh PRO pre A shun)—noun

    A grant of money to finance a government program.

    Congress has approved an *appropriation* to improve the interstate highway system.

11. **referendum** (REF uh REN dum)—noun

    An electoral device that allows voters to approve or disapprove an action taken by their state legislature.

    The *referendum* to allow gambling casinos in the state was narrowly defeated by the voters.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

12. gerrymandering (JER ee MAN dur ing)—noun or verb

Establishment of a voting district in such a way as to give an advantage to one political party.

The Democrats accused the Republicans of *gerrymandering* the boundaries of the metropolitan area to obtain a voting advantage during elections.

13. lame duck (LAME DUK)—adjective + noun

An elected official whose influence is weakened because he or she is soon to leave office, as a result of either an election defeat or a law that prohibits another term.

The senator, a *lame duck* after losing the fall election, announced that he would join a Washington, D.C., law firm after his senate term expires.

14. red herring (RED HAIR ing)—adjective + noun

An irrelevant topic that diverts attention from the main issue.

The candidate running against the senator angrily claims that the senator's remarks about her divorce years ago is a *red herring* to draw attention away from his poor voting record on important matters such as education and the national debt.

Social Science Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** amendment	**a.** officeholder whose term is almost over
_____	**2.** boycott	**b.** redrawing voting districts to gain an election advantage
_____	**3.** legislature	**c.** enables citizens of a state to call for a special vote
_____	**4.** impeachment	**d.** stalling talk to stop a bill from coming to a vote
_____	**5.** judiciary	**e.** something that distracts from the main issue
_____	**6.** red herring	**f.** money budgeted for a government program
_____	**7.** veto	**g.** branch of government that makes the laws
_____	**8.** laissez-faire	**h.** addition or change in the Constitution
_____	**9.** ratification	**i.** government's power to secure private property
_____	**10.** gerrymandering	**j.** method of removing high government officials from office
_____	**11.** filibuster	**k.** branch of government that interprets the laws
_____	**12.** lame duck	**l.** legislative power to approve certain government actions

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____	**13.** executive	**m.** noninterference
_____	**14.** eminent domain	**n.** refusal to buy
_____	**15.** appropriation	**o.** branch of government responsible for enforcing the laws
_____	**16.** referendum	**p.** president's refusal to sign a bill

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

amendment	legislative	laissez-faire	veto
executive	impeachment	red herring	referendum
appropriation	filibuster	judiciary	lame duck
ratification	gerrymandering	eminent domain	boycott

1. The three branches of government are the _____, _____, and _____.
2. Believing in as few restrictions on business practices as possible, the president is encouraging Congress to follow his _____ philosophy.
3. The striking workers are urging people throughout the country to _____ the company's products.
4. The president remains confident that the Senate's _____ of the treaty will occur by the end of the week.
5. Some historians and political scientists believe that a(n) _____ to the Constitution should be adopted to ensure that a president is elected by popular vote.
6. The governor has urged the state legislature to exercise its right of _____ so that two state parks can be enlarged.
7. The President warned that he would _____ any bills requiring an increase in taxes.
8. Congress's _____ for space research has been reduced in recent years.
9. _____ is a term dating back to 1812, when Elbridge Gerry, the governor of Massachusetts, had the boundaries of the state's voting district redrawn to gain an election advantage.
10. The attorney general, now a(n) _____, said that she will resume her law practice after her present term ends next year.
11. A state _____ will be conducted this fall to enable voters to express their feelings about the controversial environmental law passed last year by the legislature.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

12. The editor of the local newspaper maintains that the crime issue constantly cited by the mayor is a(n) _____ blurring the city's main problem: skyrocketing property taxes.

13. Many historians believe that President Nixon would have faced certain _____ if he hadn't resigned after the Watergate scandal.

14. Efforts are being made to stop the senator's _____ so that a vote can be taken on the bill.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of thee words below.

gerrymandering	eminent domain	laissez-faire	veto
judicial	filibuster	amendment	lame duck
boycott	legislature	appropriation	referendum
ratification	red herring	executive	impeachment

Federal Government's Checks and Balances

On September 17, 1787, in Philadelphia, thirty-nine delegates to the Constitution Convention representing twelve of the thirteen states signed the Constitution, a document that they had worked diligently on for four difficult and exhausting months. During this time, there had been many disagreements leading to numerous compromises. However, all the delegates wanted to avoid a central government with unlimited powers, so they eventually decided to separate the powers of the federal government into the _____, _____, and _____ branches. To ensure that none of these branches became too powerful, they included provisions in the Constitution that allowed for checks and balances so that each branch could guard against abuse by the other branches.

In particular, the legislative branch, or Congress, can remove the president (executive) and Supreme Court members (judiciary) from office through _____ if the members are convinced that the president or other high government officials have violated the Constitution. In addition, the legislature can override a President's _____ of a bill if two-thirds of its members still feel that the bill should be made into a law. Also, the Senate (Congress is made up of the House of Representatives and the Senate) has the power to approve or disapprove of presidential appointments, including those to the Supreme Court. The Senate also has the power to approve or disapprove treaties that the president may negotiate. Congress is also the only branch of government that can declare war, enact taxes, and make a(n) _____ for a

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

special federal program. Congress also has the power to pass a(n) _____ to the Constitution; however, throughout the more than two centuries that the Constitution has been in effect, there have been only twenty-six changes or additions to it, and ten of them, the Bill of Rights, were passed soon after the _____ of the Constitution by the necessary number of states.

On the other hand, the president, as head of the executive branch, has the power to check congressional actions by vetoing bills its members have proposed, thus keeping the bills from becoming laws. In addition, it is the president who nominates candidates for judicial positions, including those of the Supreme Court and the other federal courts, when vacancies occur.

For its part, the judicial branch can declare bills passed by Congress and signed by the president into law as unconstitutional. The judiciary can also rule actions of the president as unconstitutional.

The checks and balances system has worked well throughout the nation's history; the three branches of the federal government have usually been able to follow a(n) _____ approach toward each another, knowing full well that regular interference would not only hamper the workings of the federal government but also is generally uncalled for.

However, during the heat of an election year, a member of Congress, not wanting to become a _____, has been known to hurl a serious charge against the president, who may in turn label the charge as nothing more than a _____ to divert attention from the congressperson's poor legislative record. There have also been times when a president has demanded an end to a congressional _____ (which Congress is within its Constitutional powers to do) so that a bill he is in favor of can be passed.

In addition to checks and balances, the framers of the Constitution took care that the rights of the various states would be protected. This recognition of state rights has allowed citizens of a state, for example, to call for a _____ if they are unhappy with a law passed or another action taken by their state officials, such as the _____ of voting districts so that one of the political parties has an advantage come election time. The federal government also recognizes that a state legislature has the power of _____, and can take private property if it is for the public good. States also have the right to _____ goods from other states if they have a legitimate reason for doing so.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Constitution, by including a system of checks and balances and protecting the rights of the states, has served our country remarkably well through the years, as Americans and people throughout the world recognize.

BONUS WORD: anarchy (AN er kee)—noun

Anarchy is the term used when a country or society is without a government, usually resulting in disorder, confusion, and chaos. **Anarchy** has often occurred when a king, dictator, or a ruling body has been overthrown. In use in the English-speaking world since the 1530s, the word comes from the Greek *anarkhos*, meaning "rulerless."

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS — capital / capitol

capital (1) a town or city that serves as the official seat of government; (2) wealth in the form of money or property:

Washington, D.C., is the capital city of the United States.

The couple raised enough capital to start a restaurant of their own.

capitol refers to the building where legislators meet:

Congress meets in the Capitol Building in Washington, D.C.

Circle the correct answer:

1. Much of my aunt's capital / capitol is invested in U.S. saving bonds.
2. The dome on Iowa's capital / capitol building looks like it is made of gold.
3. Sacramento, not Los Angeles, is the capital / capitol city of California.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **capital:** _____

_____

2. **capitol:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Make no bones about it: To state something as fact or something that is not to be taken lightly or questioned.

I'm going to do a lot of traveling after I graduate, *make no bones about it.*

Write an original sentence using *make no bones about it:*

_____

_____

A method to (my, his, her) madness: Although what a person is doing may seem stupid or illogical, the person believes that the final result will be what he or she wants.

Although she made a point of ignoring him, even walking the other way when she saw him on campus, my roommate was actually dying to date the handsome and popular student; however, there was *a method to her madness,* as her "indifference" made her irresistible to him, and they eventually became a couple.

Write an original sentence using *a method to (my, his, her) madness:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REVIEW TEST, Chapters 18–22

Literary, Oral Communications, Psychology, Sociology, and Social Science Terms

Matching Academic Terms and Definition

Match each definition with the term it defines.

A

_____	**1.** genre	**a.** presents a previous scene in a story
_____	**2.** hyperbole	**b.** hint in a story of a coming event
_____	**3.** protagonist	**c.** series of words starting with the same letter
_____	**4.** denotation	**d.** person who opposes the hero
_____	**5.** flashback	**e.** giving a thing human characteristics
_____	**6.** simile	**f.** hero in a story
_____	**7.** foreshadowing	**g.** a classification of literature
_____	**8.** personification	**h.** refers to the dictionary meaning of a word
_____	**9.** antagonist	**i.** comparison using *like* or *as*
_____	**10.** alliteration	**j.** exaggeration for the sake of effect

B

_____	**1.** critique	**a.** basic factors relating to speech, such as volume
_____	**2.** enunciation	**b.** when the subject of the sentence does the action the verb describes
_____	**3.** impromptu speaking	
_____	**4.** premise	**c.** the environment in which communication takes place
_____	**5.** venue	**d.** harmonious connection between speaker and audience
_____	**6.** context	**e.** done with little or no advance preparation
_____	**7.** passive voice	**f.** the place where communication takes place
_____	**8.** kinesics	**g.** the proper pronunciation of words
_____	**9.** active voice	**h.** assertion serving as the main point of a speech
_____	**10.** rapport	**i.** in-depth review, such as for a movie, speech, or book
_____	**11.** speaking voice	**j.** body movements, such as gestures
		k. when the verb acts upon the subject

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

C

_____	**1.** placebo	**a.** logical explanation that needs to be tested
_____	**2.** hypothesis	**b.** instinctive part of the personality
_____	**3.** variable	**c.** emotional disorder but person in reality
_____	**4.** id	**d.** evidence experienced or observed
_____	**5.** ego	**e.** severe mental disorder with loss of reality
_____	**6.** superego	**f.** factor manipulated in an experiment
_____	**7.** psychosis	**g.** responsible for logical thinking
_____	**8.** empirical	**h.** concerned with intellectual abilities
_____	**9.** cognitive	**i.** concerned with right and wrong
_____	**10.** neurosis	**j.** an inactive substance used in an experiments

D

Write each of the following terms before its definition.

peer group	mores	culture	acculturation
bureaucracy	stereotype	demography	social norms

_____ **1.** standards for public behavior

_____ **2.** guides that provide moral standards

_____ **3.** organization with rigid rules

_____ **4.** customs and values shared by a society

_____ **5.** individuals of similar backgrounds

_____ **6.** a fixed view of individuals

_____ **7.** study of population figures

_____ **8.** adopting new patterns of life

E

folkways agrarian sibling urbanism ethnocentrism ethnic group

_____ **1.** refers to cities

_____ **2.** refers to country life and farming

_____ **3.** a brother or sister

_____ **4.** people sharing the same religion or other certain characteristics

_____ **5.** customs not strictly enforced

_____ **6.** belief that one's own culture is the best

F

amendment	boycott	legislature	impeachment
red herring	judiciary	veto	laissez-faire

_____ **1.** branch of government that makes the laws

_____ **2.** noninterference

_____ **3.** addition or change in the Constitution

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **4.** method of removing high government officials from office

_____ **5.** president's refusal to sign a bill in to law

_____ **6.** refusal to buy or to do business with

_____ **7.** branch of government that interprets the law

_____ **8.** something that distracts from the main issue

G

ratification	gerrymandering	filibuster	lame duck
executive	eminent domain	appropriation	referendum

_____ **1.** branch of government responsible for enforcing the laws

_____ **2.** stalling talk to stop a bill from coming to a vote

_____ **3.** enables citizens of a state to call for a special vote

_____ **4.** legislative power, often the Senate, to approve certain government actions

_____ **5.** money budgeted for a government program

_____ **6.** redrawing voting districts to gain an election advantage

_____ **7.** officeholder whose term is almost over

_____ **8.** government's legal power to secure private property

Mastering Confusing Words

Circle the correct answer.

1. When do you think you'll be threw / through with painting the room?

2. Jim keeps his loose / lose change in an old broken coffee cup.

3. Sharon went farther / further each day until she could comfortably jog three miles.

4. Anita cautioned, "Don't loose / lose your billfold again."

5. Sloan threw / through the paper on to the porch.

6. The judge asked the accused, "Do you have anything farther / further to say?"

7. The state museum is right next to the impressive capital / capitol building.

8. We were served a brownie with ice cream for desert / dessert.

9. The partners said they would need to raise more capital / capitol to expand their business.

10. The desert / dessert is blazing hot for much of the year.

11. Tallahassee is the capital / capitol city of Florida.

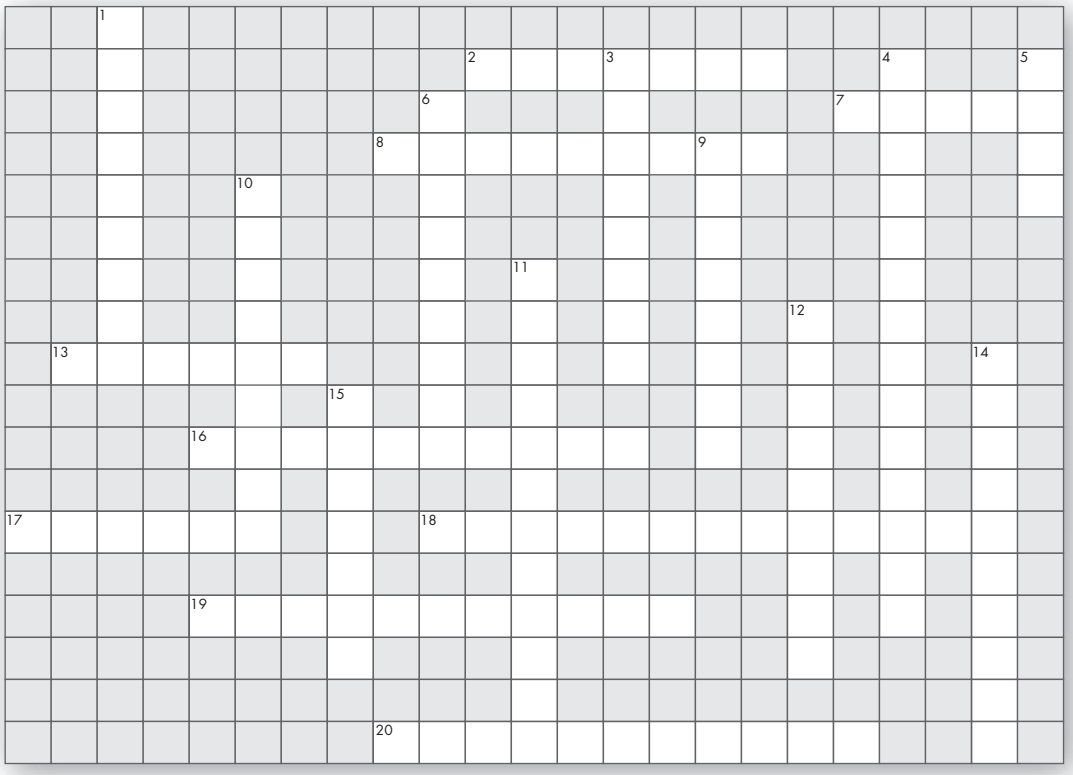
12. Greg would never desert / dessert any of his friends in their time of need.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Crossword Puzzle

Solve the crossword by using the following words.

agrarian	alliteration	amendment	cognitive	connotation	critique
demography	empirical	enunciation	filibuster	foreshadowing	genre
gerrymandering	impromptu	placebo	psychosis	sibling	simile
utopia	veto				



ACROSS

2. Inactive substance often used in experiments
7. Refers to literature classifications
8. Evidence observed experienced
13. Perfect or ideal place
16. Continuous talk to stop a vote
17. Comparision using like or as
18. Hint as to what is to come
19. Suggested meaning of a word
20. Pronunciation of words

DOWN

1. Change in the Constitution
3. In-depth review
4. Redrawing of voting districts
5. President's refusal to sign a bill into law
6. Speaking with little or no advanced preparation
9. Rural, country, farm life
10. Refers to intellectual abilities
11. Series of words with same first sound
12. Severe mental disorder
14. Study of population figures
15. Brother or sister

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 23 Business and Economic Terms

Thousands of college students wish to earn a degree in business, and thousands of others elect or are advised to take an introductory business or economic course so that they can gain a basic understanding of the U.S. economic system. Learning the terms included in this chapter will help you grasp the concepts dealt with in business and economic courses.

1. **commodities** (kuh MOD uh tees)—noun

   Products bought, sold or traded.

   Food, clothes, metals, and cars are among the country's chief *commodities.*

2. **reciprocity** (RES uh PROS uh tee)—noun

   A mutual exchange policy in which each part grants the other corresponding privileges. (Informally, this policy is referred to as "If you'll scratch my back, I'll scratch yours.")

   The two nations have a policy of *reciprocity* as they have removed the tariff on certain goods coming from each other's country.

3. **assets** (AS ets)—noun

   All items of value owned by a person or company.

   The building, equipment, land, and patents are among the company's *assets.*

4. **liabilities** (LIE uh BIL uh tees)—noun

   Debts owed to other people or business firms.

   Unfortunately, the store owners had to declare bankruptcy after their *liabilities* continued to exceed their assets.

5. **solvency** (SOL vun see)—noun

   The ability to meet one's financial obligations.

   The firm's *solvency* enabled the board of directors to pay off all debts and to modernize the plant's equipment.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. **fiscal** (FIS kul)—adjective

   Pertaining to financial matters.

   The company's *fiscal* year begins July 1.

7. **bear market, bull market** (BARE MAR kit, BUL MAR kit)—nouns

   The stock market is the business of buying, selling, and trading of stocks, bonds, and other financial investments. A **bear market** refers to a falling stock market, when such investments are decreasing in value. A **bull market** refers to a rising market, when such investments are increasing in value.

   Although my investments have continued to decline during the current *bear market,* my financial advisor said I shouldn't be discouraged because she was confident a *bull market* would occur before the year ended.

8. **portfolio** (PORT FOE lee O)—noun

   The collection of securities (stocks and bonds) held by a single investor.

   By carefully managing his *portfolio,* my uncle was able to retire at age fifty-five.

9. **obsolescence** (OB suh LES uns)—noun

   The condition when certain products are no longer marketable because of scientific or technological advances.

   Typewriters have been on the verge of *obsolescence* because of computers.

10. **audit** (AH dit)—noun, verb

    As a noun, an **audit** is an examination of the financial records of a business.

    As a verb, to **audit** is to examine the financial records of a business.

    Company officials have hired a number of accountants to conduct an *audit* of its financial records; they will *audit* the records of the past two years.

11. **tariff** (TARE if)—noun

    Taxes on imported goods.

    To protect our nation's auto companies, the government has placed a *tariff* on cars imported to this country.

12. **cartel** (kar TEL)—noun

    A group of domestic or international businesses that have joined together to control some industry.

    An international *cartel* is responsible for the dramatic rise in gasoline prices.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

13. embargo (em BAR go)—noun

Official prohibition of trade by one nation against another nation.

Our country has an *embargo* against that nation because of its failure to stop the export of illegal drugs.

14. gross national product (GNP) (grohs NASH uh nul PROD ukt)—noun

The total value of goods and services produced by a nation's business during a specific period, usually a year.

GNP is the official measure of a nation's economic output.

15. balance of trade (BAL uns of TRADE)—noun

The relationship between a nation's exports (what it sells to other countries) and its imports (what it buys from other countries).

The *balance of trade* for the United States during the past six months indicates that more goods were bought from other countries than were sold aboard.

Business and Economic Terms and Definitions

Match

A

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** liabilities	**a.** a stock market showing positive growth
_____	**2.** fiscal	**b.** showing a significant rise in prices
_____	**3.** solvency	**c.** securities owned by an investor
_____	**4.** embargo	**d.** ability to meet financial obligations
_____	**5.** GNP	**e.** refers to financial concerns
_____	**6.** bull	**f.** debts
_____	**7.** portfolio	**g.** banning of trade by one nation against another
_____	**8.** inflationary	**h.** nation's total value of goods and services produced

B

_____	**1.** balance of trade	**a.** mutual exchange policy
_____	**2.** obsolescence	**b.** taxes on imported goods
_____	**3.** commodities	**c.** products bought, sold, or traded
_____	**4.** bear	**d.** examination of financial records
_____	**5.** cartel	**e.** comparison of what is bought and sold
_____	**6.** reciprocity	**f.** stock market showing negative growth
_____	**7.** tariff	**g.** products no longer marketable
_____	**8.** audit	**h.** organization formed to establish a monopoly

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins

In each space write the appropriate term from those listed below.

audit	reciprocity	bull	tariff	fiscal	inflationary
bear	solvency	cartel	obsolescence	liabilities	GNP
commodities	assets	embargo	balance of trade	portfolio	

1. A(n) _____ period is especially hard on people with fixed incomes because an increase in their cost of living is not accompanied by a rise in their income.
2. Our company is one of the few that I know of that uses a(n) _____ year of forty-eight weeks in order to have twelve months of four weeks each.
3. _____ sold by the corporation include fruit juices, appliances, and plywood.
4. My investments decreased dramatically in value during last year's _____ market, but fortunately they have increased in value just as dramatically during this year's most welcomed _____ market.
5. The country's prosperity is reflected in its _____ (the total value of business goods and services it has produced); another indicator of its good economic health is its _____, which shows that we sold more than we bought from other countries.
6. The _____ of the corporation's finances indicated that its _____ were worth much more than its _____, or debts; this obviously pleased the board of directors and stockholders, as each knew his or her _____ of securities would increase in value.
7. "If you'll scratch my back, I'll scratch yours" is an informal description of what _____ is all about, and "in the black financially" is one way _____ could be defined.
8. Because those countries have formed a(n) _____ to control steel prices, our government officials announced that there would be a(n) _____ of all imports from these countries.
9. Lobbyists for the fruit growers association are urging Congress to levy a(n) _____ on all fruit—except bananas and pineapples—coming into our country.
10. Quartz watches led to the _____ of watches run by windup springs.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below.

obsolescence	portfolio	assets	solvency	embargoes	liabilities
balance of trade	bull	tariffs	audits	fiscal	reciprocity
bear	commodities	cartel	GNP		

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

John Maynard Keynes (1883–1946)

John Maynard Keynes was a British economist whose influence on U.S. economic policies has been in evidence since the Great Depression of the 1930s. Keynes' major belief was that government action during prolonged _____ markets and continued high unemployment was necessary if the economy were to recover. However, other economists (often referred to as neoclassicists) of that time maintained that struggling businesses would eventually regain their _____, and thus be able to meet their _____ (financial) obligations, and that _____ markets would again dominate if the government would just stay out of the way and let nature take its course.

But as the Depression continued, the federal government, with the election of President Franklin Roosevelt, adopted many of Keynes' policies. The government even borrowed large sums of money to put people to work and to stabilize the nation's financial institutions. And for companies whose products, or _____, were no longer selling because of _____, government loans, grants, and tax cuts became available so that they could modernize or develop new products.

Though Keynes died in 1946, his economic policies dominated in the United States and in many European countries until the mid 1970s. During this time, the total value of U.S. goods and services produced, or its _____, increased, and the _____ with other nations was generally favorable, due in part to _____ agreements. In addition, the _____ of most investors indicated that their financial securities were increasing in value.

In the 1970s, a(n) _____ of some Middle East countries caused the price of oil and gas to rise to unprecedented levels, and high _____ and _____ imposed on certain American exports by a few nations caused the U.S. economy to slow down. There was a growing belief in the country that a lessening of Keynes' policies was needed. This view eventually prevailed, and the federal government adopted a "hands-off" economic policy, which included the elimination of numerous business and financial regulations.

However, in recent years, a number of Keynes' economic policies have been resurrected to combat a troubling economy that many people believe was triggered, in least in part, by certain corporations' dishonest _____ boasting of huge profits, numerous _____, and few _____, or debts, when the opposite situation was true. Deregulation of various financial and business rules also led to abuses that eventually severely harmed the country's economy.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

When such financial deceit and abuses were uncovered, a number of corporations went bankrupt, their leaders were prosecuted, their stockholders went broke, and thousands of people lost their jobs.

Keynes' economic policies came back into prominence after the 2008 national election, resulting in the federal government once again playing a more active role in the nation's economy.

BONUS WORD: Machiavellian (MAK ee uh VEL ee un)—adjective

Machiavellian describes behavior or policy characterized by deception and cunning. Niccolò Machiavelli (1469–1527) was an Italian politician who believed that craftiness and deceit were justified in pursuing and maintaining political power. Through the years, **Machiavellian** has come to mean any personal, business, or political behavior that is conducted in a deceitful and self-serving manner to gain an advantage or to hold on to power.

Mastering Confusing Words — eminent / imminent

eminent distinguished, famous, noteworthy:

An eminent rock band will be giving a concert at the college auditorium next Thursday evening.

The most eminent building on our campus is Old Main, which was built in 1867.

imminent close at hand or about to happen:

The patient's condition was so serious that death seemed imminent.

A storm seemed imminent, as the sky suddenly darkened and a brisk wind started to blow.

Circle the correct answer:

1. The police announced that the recapture of the convict was eminent / imminent.
2. Mario Lanza, a popular recording artist in the 1950s, is just one of the many eminent / imminent singers to come from Philadelphia.
3. Their departure seems eminent / imminent, as they have put suitcases in the trunk of their car.
4. The most eminent / imminent house in our community was designed by Frank Lloyd Wright.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **eminent:** _____

_____

2. **imminent:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Washing my hands of: Having nothing more to do with.

Since all they do is talk, watch TV, and drink beer instead of studying as we had agreed to do, I'm *washing my hands of* any more involvement with them.

Write an original sentence using *washing my hands of:*

_____

_____

'Til the cows come home: A long time.

To get a plane ticket to Florida now, you may have to stand in line *til the cows come home:* a lot of colleges in the state are starting their spring breaks this Friday.

Write an original sentence using *'til the cows come home:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

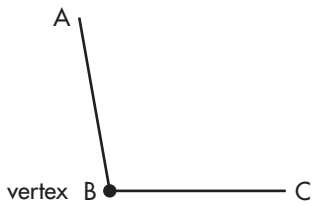
chapter 24 Mathematical Terms and Symbols

Set 1

In addition to those individuals intending to major in math, computer science, business, accounting, nursing, or any of the sciences, most students, regardless of their major, are required to take at least one or two math courses. Mastery of the fundamental math skills—adding, subtracting, multiplying, dividing—is necessary to succeed in higher-level math courses, including algebra, geometry, and calculus. If it's been some time since you took a math course, you should benefit from reviewing the basic math terms and symbols presented in this chapter.

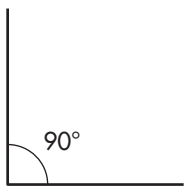
1. **angles** (ang gəls)—noun

   Figures formed by two lines radiating from the same endpoint, called the **vertex** (VUR teks).



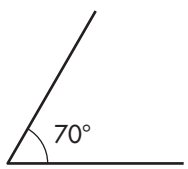
The three types of angles are the following:

A **right angle** is a 90° angle.



Right angle

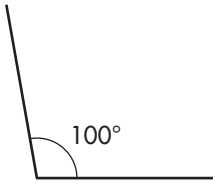
An **acute** (ə KYOOT) **angle** measures less than 90°.



Acute angle

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

An **obtuse** (ob TOOS) **angle** measures more than 90°.



Obtuse angle

2. addition terms: addends (AD ends), **sum** (sum)—nouns

Addends are the numbers being added; the answer is called the *sum* (sum).

29 *addend*
+ 61 *addend*
90 *sum*

3. average (AV rij)—noun

The sum of the addends in a row or column divided by the number of addends in the row or column.

$46 + 52 + 39 + 43 = 180$
$180 \div 4 = 45$ (the *average*)

4. axioms (AK sē ms), **postulates** (POS chə lāts)—nouns

Statements that are assumed to be true without proof.

Examples: "The whole is greater than its parts."

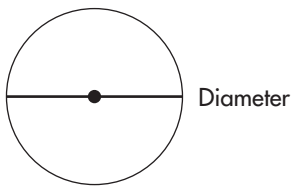
"Any straight line can be extended in either direction as far as is desired."

5. circumference (sər KUM fər əns)—noun

The distance around a circle (a circle's boundary).

6. diameter (dī AM ə tər)—noun

A straight line segment passing through the center of a figure, such as a circle.



Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. **division terms: dividend** (DIV ə dend), **divisor** (də VĪ zər), **quotient** (KWŌ shənt)—nouns

The dividend is the number that the divisor divides to get the quotient, or the answer.

39	÷	13	=	3
dividend		**divisor**		**quotient**

8. **exponent** (ek SPŌ nənt)—noun

The raised number above a number or symbol that indicates how many times the number or symbol is to be used as a factor.

$$\text{exponent} \rightarrow 4^2 = 4 \times 4$$
$$\text{exponent} \rightarrow 2^4 = 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$$
$$\text{exponents} \rightarrow 2^2a^3 = 2 \times 2 \times a \times a \times a$$

An exponent is expressed in terms of power; for example, 4^2 is expressed as 4 to the *second power* (4×4), 5^3 is expressed as 5 to the *third power* ($5 \times 5 \times 5$), etc.

9. **fractions** (FRAK shəns), **mixed numbers** (MIKSTNUM bərs)—nouns

Fractions can be proper or improper; both contain a top number (the *numerator*) and a bottom number (the *denominator*).

A proper fraction represents part of a whole.

$$\frac{3}{4}\ \begin{matrix}\text{numerator}\\ \text{denominator}\end{matrix}$$

The denominator indicates that the whole has been divided into four parts; the numerator indicates how many parts are being considered. For example, a cake (the whole) is divided into four parts (indicated by the denominator), and three pieces (indicated by the numerator) have been eaten.

In an improper fraction, the numerator is larger than the denominator.

$$\frac{7}{4}$$

The denominator, 4, indicates that the whole is made up of four parts, but the numerator, 7, indicates that we have more than the four parts, so we have more than the whole.

A mixed number is a whole number plus a proper fraction; 7/4 could be changed to a mixed number by dividing the numerator by the denominator, resulting in $1\frac{3}{4}$ (4/4 make a whole, or one, and there are three-fourths left over, making $1\frac{3}{4}$).

10. **subtraction terms**

Minuend is the number from which another number is subtracted.

Subtrahend is the number subtracted from the minuend.

Difference is the answer when you have completed the subtraction.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8\ \textit{minuend} \\ -\ 5\ \textit{subtrahend} \\ \hline 3\ \textit{difference} \end{array}$$

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Set 1, Matching Academic Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

A

_____	**1.** exponent	**a.** whole number plus a fraction
_____	**2.** addends	**b.** angle of more than 90°
_____	**3.** circumference	**c.** answer for a division problem
_____	**4.** axioms	**d.** number that divides another number
_____	**5.** divisor	**e.** distance around a circle
_____	**6.** obtuse	**f.** statements assumed to be true without proof
_____	**7.** dividend	**g.** numbers being added
_____	**8.** mixed number	**h.** raised number above a number or symbol
_____	**9.** quotient	**i.** number being divided

B

_____	**1.** numerator	**a.** bottom number of a fraction
_____	**2.** right angle	**b.** angle of less than 90°
_____	**3.** diameter	**c.** when the top number of a fraction is smaller than the bottom number
_____	**4.** vertex	**d.** the sum of addends divided by the number of addends
_____	**5.** denominator	**e.** distance across a figure measuring from one side through the exact center to the other side
_____	**6.** proper fraction	**f.** top number of a fraction
_____	**7.** average	**g.** when the top number of a fraction is larger than the bottom number
_____	**8.** acute angle	**h.** angle of 90°
_____	**9.** improper fraction	**i.** answer to an addition problem
_____	**10.** sum	**j.** the common endpoint of two rays that form an angle

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Related Meanings

If the words opposite each other are similar in meaning, write Yes *in the space; if they are unrelated, write* No.

1.	sum	_____	answer obtained after dividing
2.	axioms	_____	postulates
3.	mixed number	_____	number with a value over 100
4.	acute angle	_____	angle less than 90°
5.	addends	_____	numbers that are added
6.	numerator	_____	top number of a fraction
7.	exponent	_____	answer obtained after adding
8.	right angle	_____	a 90° angle
9.	proper fraction	_____	when the numerator is smaller than the denominator
10.	dividend	_____	number obtained when you add up a row of addends and then divide by the number of addends
11.	vertex	_____	four-sided rectangle
12.	obtuse angle	_____	angle greater than 90°
13.	diameter	_____	a straight line passing through the center of a circle and meeting at opposite ends of the circumference
14.	sum	_____	raised number above another number or symbol
15.	improper fraction	_____	when the numerator is larger than the denominator
16.	quotient	_____	number being divided
17.	average	_____	statement generally known to be true
18.	circumference	_____	outer boundary of a circle
19.	divisor	_____	4 is the divisor in this problem: 12 ÷ 4 = 3

Mathematical Terms and Symbols

Set 2

1. **mean** (MĒN)—noun

Mean is synonymous with average, that is, the sum of addends divided by the number of addends.

24 + 31 + 19 + 32 + 26 + 18 = 150; 150 ÷ 6 = 25 (the *mean*)

2. **median** (MĒ dē ən)—noun

The number that separates the data into equal parts when the numbers are arranged from highest to lowest or lowest to highest. Here are the test scores for nine students, arranged both ways:

99	73
97	76
94	78
88	82
85	85

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

82	88
78	94
76	97
73	99

The median is 85, as there are four numbers above 85 and four below 85; the median will be the same whether you arrange the numbers from highest to lowest or lowest to highest.

3. mode (MŌD)—noun

The number that occurs most frequently in a set of numbers.

17 19 22 17 15 19 21 17 22 17 25 17 14

Here the mode is 17 because it is the number occurring most frequently. This becomes clearer when you arrange the numbers again, either from highest to lowest or from lowest to highest:

25	|	14	|
22	||	15	|
21	|	17	𝍸
19	||	19	||
17	𝍸	21	|
15	|	22	||
14	|	25	|

To obtain the *mean* or *average* for this set of numbers, you would add all the numbers (including two 22s, two 19s, and five 17s), for a total of 242; then, dividing 242 by 13 (the total number of addends), you would get a mean or an average of 18.6, or 19 if you round off to the nearest whole number. To determine the median for these numbers, you would arrange them either from highest to lowest or from lowest to highest (it doesn't matter which way):

25	17
22	17
22	17
21	17
19	15
19	14
17	

The median for these numbers is 17 because there are six numbers above 17 and six below 17.

Making computations like the preceding for a set of figures is often helpful in making decisions, gaining insights, and coming to conclusions. For example, if you were the president of a campus organization and the preceding numbers were the attendance figures for the past thirteen meetings, by computing the *mean, mode,* and *median*, you likely could gain valuable insights about the type of programs the members seem to prefer, what time of day or day of the week seems to be best for the meetings, and how the organization's attendance figures compare to those of other years.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. **multiplication terms: multiplicand** (MUL tə plə KAND), **multiplier** (MUL tə plī ər), **product** (PROD əkt)—nouns

   The *multiplicand* is the number to be multiplied by another; the *multiplier* is the number that multiplies the multiplicand; and the *product* is the answer to a multiplication problem.

$$\begin{array}{r} 46 = \textit{multiplicand} \\ \times\ 32 = \textit{multiplier} \\ \hline 92 \\ 138 \\ \hline 1{,}472 = \textit{product} \end{array}$$

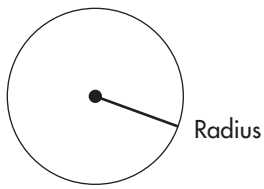
   Multiplicands and multipliers are also called *factors* (FAK turs).

5. **perimeter** (pə RIM ə tər)—noun

   The distance around a figure. (A circle's perimeter is the same as its circumference.)

6. **radius** (RĀdē əs)—noun

   A line segment from the exact center to a point on the circumference (or boundary) of the circle.



7. **square root** (SKWĀR ROOT)—adjective + noun

   One of two identical factors of a number.

   The square root of 25 is 5 ($5 \times 5 = 25$).
   The square root of 36 is 6 ($6 \times 6 = 36$).
   The square root of 49 is 7 ($7 \times 7 = 49$).

   Squaring a number is taking it to its *second power:* $8^2 = 64$ (8×8), and cubing a number is taking it to its *third power:* $9^3 = 729$ ($9 \times 9 \times 9$). Squaring or cubing a number is indicated by the exponent above it: 5^2, 6^3, etc.

8. **variable** (VAR ē ə bəl)—noun

   The letter of the alphabet used to stand for an unknown number or one that can change or vary. For example:

   If you were going to charge $8.00 for each ticket but you weren't sure how many tickets you would sell, you could represent this mathematically by using the variable n: $8 \times n$, or simply $8n$.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. math symbols

$+$	Plus or add $(7 + 5)$
$-$	minus or subtract $(7 - 5)$
$\div$	divide $(9 \div 3)$
$\times$	multiply (9×3)
$\cdot$	also means to multiply $(9 \cdot 3)$
$=$	equal $(5 = \frac{5}{1})$
$\neq$	not equal $(4 \neq 5)$
$<$	less than $(4 < 5)$
$>$	greater than $(5 > 4)$
$\sqrt{\ }$	square root of a number $(\sqrt{4} = 2)$
%	percent (78%) (Percent refers to parts of 100, and a percent is often rewritten as a decimal: $^{78}/_{100} = 78\% = .78$.)

Set 2, Academic Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

A

_____	**1.** mode	**a.** taking a number to its second power, such as 9^2, or $9 \times 9 = 81$
_____	**2.** product	**b.** one of two identical factors of a number, such as 8 is for 64
_____	**3.** perimeter	**c.** line segment running from the exact center of a circle to a point on the circumference (or boundary) of the circle
_____	**4.** multiplicand	**d.** taking a number to its third power, such as 4^3, or $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$
_____	**5.** variable	**e.** has the same meaning as *average*
_____	**6.** square root	**f.** a letter used for an unknown number, such as the n in $10 \times n$
_____	**7.** cubing a number	**g.** number being multiplied
_____	**8.** radius	**h.** answer for a multiplication problem, such as 36 in $9 \times 4 = 36$
_____	**9.** mean	**i.** number that does the multiplying, such as 7 in 9×7
_____	**10.** median	**j.** number occurring most often in a set of numbers
_____	**11.** multiplier	**k.** distance around a figure, such as a rectangle or square
_____	**12.** squaring a number	**l.** number separating a column of numbers into two equal groups

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Match each symbol with its meaning.

B

_____	**1.** $\neq$	**a.**	square root
_____	**2.** $>$	**b.**	plus or add
_____	**3.** $+$	**c.**	multiply
_____	**4.** %	**d.**	minus or subtract
_____	**5.** $\times$	**e.**	equal
_____	**6.** $<$	**f.**	not equal
_____	**7.** $=$	**g.**	greater than
_____	**8.** $\cdot$	**h.**	percent
_____	**9.** $\sqrt{\ }$	**i.**	divide
_____	**10.** $\div$	**j.**	less than
_____	**11.** $-$		

Related Meanings

If the words opposite each other are similar in meaning, write Yes *in the space; if they are unrelated, write* No.

1. product	_____	48 in $8 \times 6 = 48$
2. $=$	_____	equal
3. median	_____	number separating numbers into two equal groups
4. $\sqrt{\ }$	_____	square root
5. perimeter	_____	angle less than 90°
6. %	_____	percent
7. variable	_____	number occurring most often in a set of numbers
8. cubing	_____	6^3 or $6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$
9. $>$	_____	less than
10. multiplier	_____	6 in $12 \times 6 = 72$
11. $<$	_____	greater than
12. squaring	_____	8^2 or $8 \times 8 = 64$
13. ¹	_____	not equal
14. +	_____	add or plus
15. $=$	_____	multiply
16. multiplicand	_____	9 in $9 \times 7 = 63$
17. $\cdot$	_____	multiply
18. mean	_____	largest number in a group of numbers
19. mode	_____	letter of the alphabet standing for an unknown number

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below.

Numerator	quotient	%	+	dividend	<	±	divisor	−
Exponents	denominator	variables	>	=	$\sqrt{\ }$	·		

Math Symbols

There are many languages in the world—Spanish, French, Italian, English, Arabic, Chinese, Bengali, German, Portuguese, Japanese, and many, many others—and no one knows them all. But math concepts are the same for people the world over: 2 plus 2 equals 4 is true in all countries. In addition, Arabic numerals (1, 2, 3, etc.) are universally used, so if a person can solve a math problem in the United States, he or she can solve the same problem anywhere in the world.

Math symbols (+, –, ×, etc.) are also used universally; however, unlike math concepts, which were discovered, math symbols were invented. For example, _____, the sign to add, was adapted from the Latin word for "and" (*et*) by a French mathematician in the 1300s. A math book published in Belgium in 1514 used _____, the minus symbol, as well as the plus symbol. Both of these symbols came into general use in much of Europe by the late 1500s. _____, the symbol for multiplication, first appeared in *Clavis Mathematicae* (*Keys to Mathematics*), published in London in 1631. The other symbol for multiplication, _____, was first used by a German mathematician in the 1600s because he thought the existing multiplication symbol was too easily confused with the letter x. The obelus, or _____, was first used as a division symbol in an algebra textbook published in 1659. However, by the 1800s, math textbooks in the United States were showing the _____ (number being divided), the _____ (number doing the dividing), and the _____ (answer) in the manner in which students are most familiar, as in this example:

$$13\overline{)52}\quad 4$$

The equal sign, _____, first appeared in 1557 in a book by Robert Recorde; the sign of inequality, _____, is attributed to an 18th-century mathematician by the name of Euler. The symbols for "greater than," _____, and "less than," _____, came into use after Thomas Harriet published his textbook in 1631. The use of _____,

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

or raised numbers, such as the 3 in 12^3, was adopted by other mathematicians after René Descartes (1596–1650) began using them.

The percent symbol, or _____, is believed to have evolved from a symbol used in an anonymous Italian manuscript published in the late 1400s. The use of _____, that is, letters that stand for numbers, can be traced back thousands of years to the ancient Greek civilization.

Fractions were commonly used centuries ago by both Hindus and Arabs, and the horizontal bar separating the _____ and _____ is attributed to al-Hassan, who lived in the 1200s. _____, the square root symbol, first appeared in 1525, and it is credited to Rudolf Coss, a German mathematician.

Because the same math principles, numerals, and symbols are used throughout the world, it can be said that math is a universal "language" that we all share.

BONUS WORD: reciprocal (ri SIP ruh kul)—noun

In mathematics, a **reciprocal** is a number you multiply by so that the result is 1. For example, the **reciprocal** of 3 is 1/3; 3 can be expressed as 3/1, so if you flip that number over and multiply you get 1:

$$3/1 \times 1/3 = 3/3 = 1$$

For a mixed number, you do the same thing:

$$41/2 = 9/2 \text{ and } 9/2 \times 2/9 = 18/18 = 1$$

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

who's / whose

who's a contraction of *who is:*

Who's going to volunteer to go to the post office to mail this package?

(If you can say, "Who is going to volunteer to go to the post office to mail this package?" then you can use Who's; if you can't substitute who is for who's, then use whose.)

whose a possessive (showing ownership) pronoun:

Whose car is parked in the driveway?

(It is nonsensical to say, "Who is car is parked in the driveway?" If you are in doubt as to whether to write who's or whose, substitute who is for who's; if the sentence sounds correct, then who's can be used, but if the sentence sounds awkward, use whose.)

Circle the correct answer:

1. Does anyone know who's / whose books these are?
2. Jake's a nice guy who's / whose going to do well in the business world.
3. Marjorie, who's / whose thinking of transferring to a smaller college, is in the second semester of her sophomore year.
4. Gary, who's / whose personality has really blossomed this year, was recently elected to the student senate.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **who's:** _____

   _____

2. **whose:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Slam dunk: Something that will be easy to do. In basketball, a "slam dunk" is when a player jumps near the top of the rim and slams the ball through the basket for an easy two points.

It was a *slam dunk for* the fraternity to meet its blood drive goal; enough members had donated blood within three hours.

Write an original sentence using s*lam dunk:*

_____

_____

Chip on the shoulder: Being angry over something that happened in the past; bearing a grudge.

Gigi still has a *chip on her shoulder* because she didn't get the starring role in the musical that our class performed last fall.

Write an original sentence using *chip on the shoulder:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 25 Biological Science Terms

Set 1

The biological sciences, which are devoted to the study of the functions and structures of living organisms, include biology, zoology, botany, entomology, microbiology, physiology, genetics, and a number of other sciences as well. A major in one or more of the biological sciences is a popular choice for students interested in careers in medicine, wildlife, forestry, the environment, teaching, and professions having to do with various types of animal or plant life.

Knowledge of the terms in this chapter will be a major asset to you when you take a biological science course.

1. **biology** (bī OL ə jē)—noun

   The study of living organisms, including their structure, function, development, and distribution.

   Natalie has enjoyed all of her high school science courses, but particularly those having to do with animals and plants; she is seriously considering *biology* as her college major.

2. **zoology** (zō OL ə jē)—noun

   The branch of biology specializing in the study of animals.

   Matthew is majoring in *zoology,* as he hopes to be a veterinarian some day.

3. **botany** (BOT ə nē)—noun

   The branch of biology specializing in the study of plants.

   My cousin's landscaping business resulted from his initial interest in *botany.*

4. **entomology** (en tə MOL ə jē)—noun

   The branch of biology specializing in the study of insects.

   Mr. Bryson, who has a master's degree in *entomology,* was consulted by the Peach Growers' Association when a certain insect began infesting the peach orchards in the state.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

5. **microbiology** (MĪ krō bī OL ə jē)—noun
The branch of biology specializing in the study of microorganisms and their effects on other living organisms.

Since *microbiology* involves the study of living organisms too small to be seen by the unaided eye, powerful microscopes must be used.

6. **physiology** (FIZ e OL ə je)—noun

The biological study of the functions of living organisms and their parts.

The nursing degree program includes a challenging course in *physiology* because nurses must understand the functions of the human body.

7. **genetics** (jə NET iks)—noun

The branch of biology devoted to the study of genes, which are responsible for the hereditary characteristics of people and other living organisms.

In *genetics* class, our professor discussed the possibility of altering an organism's genes to prevent the development of abnormalities and disease.

8. **chromosomes** (KRO mə soms)—noun

Microscopic, threadlike bodies in the nucleus of a cell that determine the particular characteristics of an organism. Each cell in a human body has forty-six chromosomes. The majority of animal and plant species have between ten and fifty *chromosomes.*

9. **genes** (JENZ)—noun

Elements in chromosomes that control the development of hereditary characteristics.

The color of a person's eyes is determined by *genes.*

10. **mutation** (mu TĀ shən)—noun

A change in the genes of an organism that is transmitted to the offspring, resulting in offspring that differ in some significant way from the parents.

Professor Bailey said that while the effects of a *mutation* on offspring can sometimes be beneficial, generally a *mutation* results in harmful abnormalities.

11. **symbiosis** (sim bē Ō sis)—noun

The general meaning of this term is "living together." In biology, it refers to two different types of organisms living together for their mutual benefit.

The *symbiosis* between an Egyptian plover bird and a crocodile results in mutual benefit for them both: the bird eats parasites that are harmful to the crocodile, while the crocodile protects the bird from those who would otherwise prey on it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



© Used under license from shutterstock, 2010/Kochneva

Marine biologists study habitats in the ocean, such as coral reefs.

12. fauna, flora (FON ə, FLOR ə)—nouns

Fauna are the animals and flora are the plants of a particular region or period.

Some citizens are protesting the planned draining of the bog because they fear the draining will destroy the *fauna* and *flora,* that is, the animals and plants native to the bog region.

13. habitat (HAB ə tat)—noun

The natural physical area where an animal or a plant lives and thrives.

The *habitat* for seals is the seashore and the ocean.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Set 1, Biological Sciences Terms and Definitions

Match

A

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** microbiology	**a.** study of animals
_____	**2.** mutation	**b.** threadlike bodies in cells responsible for hereditary characteristics
_____	**3.** genetics	**c.** natural physical area where an animal or a plant lives
_____	**4.** chromosomes	**d.** plant life of a particular region or period
_____	**5.** flora	**e.** abnormality caused by a change in a parent's genes
_____	**6.** zoology	**f.** study of microorganisms
_____	**7.** habitat	**g.** study of genes

B

_____	**1.** biology	**a.** study of insects
_____	**2.** physiology	**b.** elements in chromosome responsible for eye color and other characteristics
_____	**3.** symbiosis	**c.** study of the parts and functions of living organisms
_____	**4.** genes	**d.** study of plants
_____	**5.** botany	**e.** study of living organisms (animals and plants)
_____	**6.** fauna	**f.** animals of a particular region or period
_____	**7.** entomology	**g.** mutual relationship that benefits both species

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

mutation	habitat	physiology	genes	flora
fauna	chromosomes	genetics	microbiology	symbiosis
biology	zoology	entomology	botany	

1. The hereditary factors lying within chromosomes are called _____.

2. Meat ants and leaf hoppers live in _____: the ants receive a rich food source from the hoppers, and the hoppers in return are protected from their enemies by the ants.

3. Surprisingly, glacial ice is the natural _____ of numerous plants, which are considered among the world's hardiest _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. A sudden change, called a(n) _____, in an organism's makeup usually results in detrimental effects.

5. _____ contain genes, or hereditary units.

6. The _____ of Montana include(s) a variety of many large and small animals.

7. Because you've been intrigued with insects since you were a youngster, you should consider majoring in _____.

8. I like my _____ class, but learning the Latin names of the many plants we study takes me hours.

9. During the next three years, Nancy, a premed major, said she would be taking courses in _____, to learn about the functions and structures of the human body; _____, to learn about microorganisms and their effects on humans; and _____, in her senior year, to learn how genes determine certain human characteristics.

10. My introductory course in _____ is a challenge because it includes an extensive study of both animal and plant life as well as a three-hour laboratory session every week.

12. Zachary took a course in _____ during the fall semester, and this opportunity to study animals in depth has sparked his interest in veterinarian medicine.

Biological Sciences Terms

Set 2

1. **congenital** (kən JEN ə təl)—adjective

   Inborn or existing since birth.

   Jeremy says that he has never been able to distinguish between certain colors—including shades of blue and brown—very well. Color blindness like Jeremy's is a *congenital* condition.

2. **homeostasis** (hōm ē ō STĀ sis)—noun

   A body's tendency to maintain its internal systems in a normal stable condition.

   Homeostatsis occurs when a person, in an effort to maintain a normal oxygen level, automatically breathes deeply after running.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. **dormant** (DOR mənt)—adjective

   Describes an organism at rest and not developing.

   Seeds will remain *dormant* until the temperature and other environmental conditions are suitable for sprouting.

4. **prolific** (prō LIF ik)—adjective

   Producing offspring in abundance.

   As a result of their frequent litters, rabbits are well known as *prolific* breeders.

5. **taxonomy** (tak SON ə mē)—noun

   The systematic classification of animals and plants into categories.

   Taxonomy places organisms with similar structures in the same category.

6. **vertebrates, invertebrates** (VUR tə brātes, in VUR tə brātes)—nouns

   Animals with backbones are vertebrates; animals without backbones are invertebrates.

   Dogs are included in the taxonomy classifying *vertebrates* because they have backbones; worms, on the other hand, are listed in the taxonomy classifying *invertebrates,* because they have no backbones.

7. **carnivorous** (kar NIV ə rəs), **herbivorous** (hur BIV ə rəs), **omnivorous** (om NIV ə rəs)—adjectives

   A taxonomy relating to animals makes these distinctions for these terms: carnivorous animals eat primarily meat; herbivorous animals eat primarily plants; omnivorous animals eat both meat and plants.

   Wolves are *carnivorous*; cows are *herbivorous;* humans, because we eat both plants and animals, are *omnivorous.*

7. **hominids** (HOM ə nids)—noun

   The human family and their ancestors, including extinct humanlike types.

   Prehistoric humans are considered *hominids.*

8. **plankton** (PLANK tən)—noun

   The microscopic plants and animals floating near the surface in almost all bodies of water.

   Important food sources for most fish are the tiny animals and plants, known as *plankton,* drifting in the water.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. **hybrid** (HĪ brid)—noun

   The crossbreed of offspring of two animals or plants from different species.

   A mule is a *hybrid* resulting from the mating of a horse and a donkey.

10. **protoplasm** (PRŌtə plaz əm)—noun

    A chemically complex, colorless semifluid considered the physical basis of life. Scientists believe that *protoplasm* is the building block of all animal life.

11. **metabolism** (mə TAB ə liz əm)—noun

    An inclusive term used to refer to all the chemical reactions by which the cells of an organism transform energy, maintain their identity, and reproduce.

    All life forms, from single-celled plants to multicelled humans, depend on hundreds of precisely regulated processes known collectively as *metabolism.*

12. **ossification** (os ə fə KĀshən)—noun

    Formation and hardening of the bones.

    As people mature, their bones harden, a process called *ossification.*

Set 2, Biological Sciences Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

A

_____	**1.** vertebrates	**a.** hardening of the bones
_____	**2.** prolific	**b.** eating plants
_____	**3.** hominids	**c.** the systematic classification of plants and animals
_____	**4.** plankton	**d.** the tendency for a body to balance itself internally
_____	**5.** herbivorous	**e.** extremely small animals and plants living near the surface of water
_____	**6.** homeostasis	**f.** humans and their ancestors
_____	**7.** ossification	**g.** producing a large number of offspring
_____	**8.** taxonomy	**h.** animals with backbones

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

B

_____	**1.** invertebrates	**a.** in a state of inactivity
_____	**2.** omnivorous	**b.** result when two plants or animals of different species are bred
_____	**3.** congenital	**c.** semifluid substance considered the basis of all life
_____	**4.** dormant	**d.** animals lacking spines
_____	**5.** carnivorous	**e.** inborn, existing since birth
_____	**6.** protoplasm	**f.** eating both plants and animals
_____	**7.** hybrid	**g.** term referring to all of a body's chemical and physical processes
_____	**8.** metabolism	**h.** eating meat

Fill-Ins

A

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

metabolism	herbivorous	protoplasm	dormant
hominids	ossification	omnivorous	vertebrates

1. Flower bulbs are _____ in the winter, but they develop shoots in the spring.

2. The primitive Java man is classified with _____ because he is considered a human ancestor.

3. Birds are _____ because they have spines.

4. Because of _____, bones are more brittle as a person ages.

5. _____ is a semifluid substance considered the building block of all animal life.

6. _____ is the term used for the normal chemical and physical activities, such as those involved in digestion and circulation, taking place within living organisms.

7. Horses and zebras are _____ animals, as they eat only grass and other plant life; crows and raccoons are _____, as they eat both plant life and meat.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

B

prolific	homeostasis	invertebrates	carnivorous
plankton	taxonomy	congenital	hybrid

1. The veterinarian said my puppy was born with a defective heart valve, a _____ condition that wasn't correctible.
2. Cheetahs and snow leopards eat mainly meat, so they are _____ animals.
3. That particular brand of corn is a _____ developed by cross-pollinating two different varieties.
4. _____ is concerned with the systematic classification of plants and animals based on similar features; for example, crocodiles, lizards, and snakes are classified as reptiles because they all have horny skins and their offspring are hatched from eggs.
5. _____ are tiny animals and plants that drift in most bodies of water.
6. _____ is the term used to describe an organism's natural tendency to keep its system in normal condition, such as by maintaining the same internal temperature despite external conditions.
7. Snails and spiders don't have backbones, so they are classified as _____.
8. Fish are _____, as they produce thousands of eggs.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below

prolific	congenital	botany	symbiosis	flora
dormant	habitat	hybrids	mutations	genetics

Gregor Johann Mendel

Gregor Johann Mendel (1822–1884) is considered to be the "father of modern _____" because he is recognized as the first scientist to study heredity in a comprehensive, systematic manner.

Mendel was born in what was then part of the Austrian Empire but is today part of the Czech Republic. When he was twenty-one, he entered St. Thomas Monastery in Moravia to study for the priesthood. In addition to being a monastery, St. Thomas was also an outstanding center for all types of study, including those disciplines focused on the sciences. The monastery grounds included a botanical garden that featured the

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ of the area as well as cultivated plants that could also thrive in that particular _____.

Mendel did become a priest, but it soon became obvious that he was better suited to be a teacher. As a result, he was sent to study science and mathematics at the University of Vienna, returning to St. Thomas Monastery after two years. Inspired by his university teachers, Mendel became intensely interested in _____ , particularly in the many variations of plants. Shortly after his return to St. Thomas, Mendel began his experiments relating to heredity by using thirty-four different kinds of peas. He was able to use the scientific research skills he had learned while he was at the University of Vienna. One of his interests was developing _____ through crossbreeding. His research required the use of thousands of plants, and because peas are reasonably _____ in reproducing, they were well suited for his purposes.

During an eight-year period, Mendel cultivated and tested over 28,000 pea plants, carefully analyzing pairs of seeds and plants for their hereditary characteristics, which included unexpected _____ that were only sometimes advantageous. He also discovered that plants and other organisms, such as certain types of worms, often lived in _____, an arrangement that helped each to benefit in a significant way.

Mendel believed it was essential to observe his experimental plants in all their stages, including when they were _____, or inactive. As a result of long and careful studies, Mendel eventually discovered that he could predict with great accuracy the pattern of hereditary features that would appear in the various species of the plants in each generation.

Mendel published his important findings on heredity in 1866. His research abilities enabled him to express his results mathematically and statistically, and his findings were eventually recognized as being among the most important ones in the history of science.

In fact, Gregor Johann Mendel's pioneer work relating to heredity heralded the development of genetics into a specialized science. This field of science has advanced to the point that many of today's geneticists confidently say that eventually we will be able to prevent _____ diseases and abnormalities that currently afflict thousands of newborns every year.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BONUS WORD: indigenous (in DIJ uh nus)—adjective

Indigenous refers to people, animals and plants that are native to a particular region. For example, a variety of evergreen and maple trees are *indigenous* to New England, and among the *indigenous* people of Alaska are the Aleuts and Inupiats.

Indigenous comes from the Latin word *indigenus*.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS — imply / infer

imply to throw out a suggestion without directly stating it:

Joanna's smiles seem to imply that she has been accepted at the college she most wants to attend.

infer to draw a conclusion:

I could infer from my dad's scowl that he wasn't happy that I hadn't shoveled the snow from the driveway.

Circle the correct answer:

1. From our professor's coy remarks, she seemed to imply / infer that we would have a pop quiz at our next class meeting; what did you imply / infer from what she said?
2. I didn't mean to imply / infer from my snickering that Jackson isn't a good player, so you'd be wrong to imply / infer that he isn't; to tell you the truth, I snickered in sympathy with you because you'll have your hands full trying to keep him from scoring points.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **imply:** _____

   _____

2. **infer:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Flying by the seat of my pants: Refers to someone who is doing something by feel or instinct as he or she goes along.

I failed to make plans for my trip out West, so I ended up *flying by the seat of my pants:* I had to grab any flight available, which meant waiting for a long time at the airport, and staying at some pretty shabby motels.

Write an original sentence using *flying by the seat of my pants:*

_____

_____

A day late and a dollar short: Action taken too late and too ineffective to be of any use.

My brother finally stopped by to tell me he would help me clean out my attic, but I told him he was *a day late and a dollar short* because I had done it by myself last Saturday.

Write an original sentence using *a day late and a dollar short:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 26 Physical Science Terms

Set 1

Physical science can refer to general science courses or courses focused primarily on geology, astronomy, chemistry, physics, or other specialties. Physical science courses contribute to our understanding of the hows and whys of our world and universe. Developments in the various subdivisions of physical science have led to advances in agriculture, industry, engineering, medicine, and many other fields. This chapter presents an opportunity to become familiar with some of the basic terms used in physical science courses.

1. **geology** (jē OL ə jē)—noun

   The scientific study of the origin, history, and structure of the earth.

   Earthquakes, landslides, volcanoes, and mineral resources are among the many subjects that are studied in *geology*.

2. **topography** (tə POG rə fē)—noun

   The detailed mapping or description of the surface features of a region.

   The state of New York's varied *topography* includes lakes, rivers, mountains, valleys, forests, and plains.

3. **sedimentary rocks** (sed ə MEN tə rē ROKS)—adjective + noun

   Rocks formed from the deposits of sediment (sand or other small fragments of solids).

   Sedimentary rocks are soft rocks, and they are often found in layers (strata).

4. **metamorphic rocks** (met ə MOR fik ROKS)—adjective + noun

   Rocks formed from sedimentary rocks that have been subjected to great pressure and heat beneath the earth's surface; they are the most common rocks in the earth's crust.

   Metamorphic rocks are hard; marble, for example, is a *metamorphic rock.*

5. **igneous rocks** (IG nē əs ROKS)—adjective + noun

   Rocks formed from cooled magma (hot liquid rock formed within the earth).

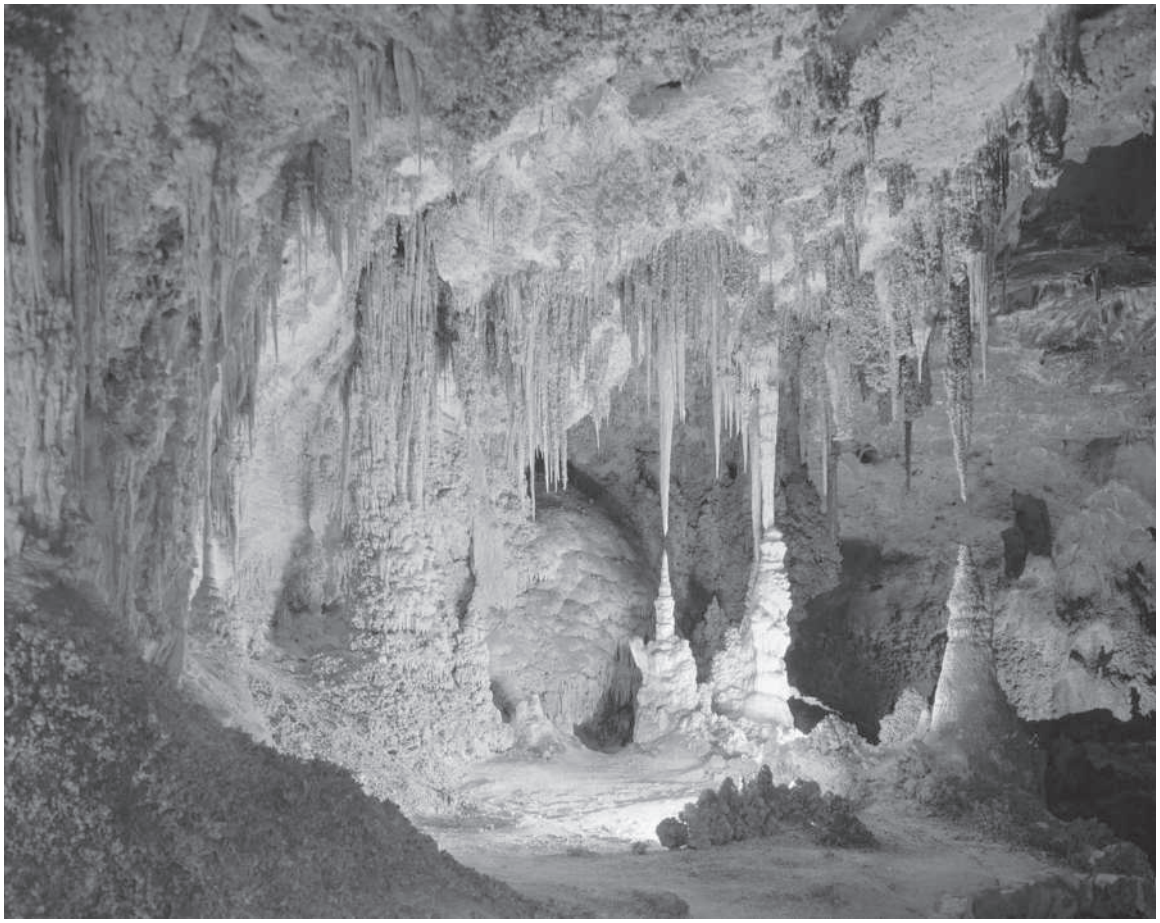
   Granite and basalt are *igneous rocks*.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. stalactites (stə LAK tits)—noun

Icicle-shaped rocky deposits hanging from the roofs of caves.

Stalactites are formed on the roofs of caves from the drippings of water containing certain minerals.



© David Muench/CORBIS

This photo of the Chinese Theater in the Carlsbad Caverns shows both *stalactites* and *stalagmites*.

7. stalagmites (stə LAG mits)—noun

Rocky deposits that build up on the floors of caves.

Stalagmites are formed by the drippings of water containing certain minerals; they resemble upside-down stalactites. (To distinguish between stalactites and stalagmites, remember that stalagmites MIGHT reach the ceiling of the roof someday.)

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. **meteorology** (mē tē ə ROL ə jē)—noun

   The science concerned with the earth's atmosphere, particularly its weather and climate.

   In *meteorology,* weather refers to atmospheric conditions at a particular time; climate, on the other hand, refers to the average weather conditions over a period of years.

9. **astronomy** (ə STRON ə mē)—noun

   The science concerned with the study of the universe beyond the earth's atmosphere.

   Astronomy includes the study of the moon, sun, stars, planets, and asteroids (asteroids are sometimes referred to as minor planets).

10. **solar, lunar** (SŌlər, LOO nər)—adjectives

    Solar refers to the sun, and lunar refers to the moon.

    Some houses are built or modified to take advantage of *solar* energy.

    The period between full moons is called a *lunar* month.

11. **celestial** (sə LES chəl)—adjective

    Relating to the sky or the heavens.

    The Big Dipper is among the best-known *celestial* figures formed by stars.

12. **zenith, nadir** (ZĒnith, NĀdər)—nouns

    Zenith is the highest point in the sky, or the point directly above the observer; nadir is the lowest point, or the point directly beneath a given position.

    This month, the Big Dipper is at its *zenith,* or highest point, but in a few months, it will be at its *nadir,* or lowest point.

Set 1, Physical Science Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** igneous	**a.** rocky deposits that have formed on cave floors
_____	**2.** astronomy	**b.** rocks most common in the earth's crust
_____	**3.** nadir	**c.** study of the solar system and other matter beyond the earth's atmosphere
_____	**4.** meteorology	**d.** study of a region's surface features
_____	**5.** stalagmites	**e.** relating to the sky or the heavens
_____	**6.** zenith	**f.** rocks formed from deposits of sediment
_____	**7.** geology	
_____	**8.** solar	

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____	**9.** metamorphic	**g.**	rocky deposits hanging from cave roofs
_____	**10.** lunar	**h.**	highest point
_____	**11.** stalactites	**i.**	rocks formed from cooled magma
_____	**12.** sedimentary	**j.**	lowest point
_____	**13.** celestial	**k.**	pertains to the sun
_____	**14.** topography	**l.**	science of weather and climate
		m.	study of the earth's origin, history, and structure
		n.	pertains to the moon

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

geology	topography	stalagmites	metamorphic	solar
astronomy	stalactites	nadir	sedimentary	
igneous	zenith	meteorology	lunar	

1. Granite, used to create buildings, stairs, and other structures, is a(n) _____ rock.

2. Oddly shaped _____ could be seen hanging from the cave's roof, while large _____ had built up on the cave's floor.

3. _____ includes the study of cartography (mapmaking): maps contribute to a comprehensive understanding of an area's surface features.

4. _____ rocks are soft rocks often found in layers, or strata.

5. The Raymonds have _____ panels on the roof of their house, and they say that the sun's rays provide them with an economical source of heat.

6. During July, that particular constellation, viewed from our country, is at its _____, or highest location.

7. Sierra is majoring in _____, as she's interested in the study of earthquakes, volcanoes, and other matters relating to the earth's structure.

8. By the third week in December, the sun is at its _____, or lowest point in this part of the world.

9. _____ rocks, which are the most common rocks in the earth's crust, are formed from another class of rocks after being subjected to tremendous pressure and heat beneath the earth's surface.

10. _____ is the scientific study of weather and climate.

11. Is a _____ month the same as a calendar month?

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Physical Science Terms

Set 2

1. **chemistry** (KEM uh stree)—noun

   The composition, structure, properties, and reactions of substances.

   The study of *chemistry* includes the investigation of substances' atomic and molecular systems.

2. **organic, inorganic chemistry** (or GAN ik, in or GAN ik KEM ə strē)—adjectives + noun

   Organic chemistry is concerned with basic substances and matter containing carbon, which include all organisms.

   The compounds (see **8**) of plants and animals, which contain carbon, are among the topics studied in *organic chemistry*.

   In contrast, inorganic chemistry is concerned with basic noncarbon substances and matter.

   Acids and minerals containing no carbon are studied in *inorganic chemistry.*

3. **element** (EL ə mənt)—noun

   A fundamental substance that cannot be separated into other substances by chemical means; there are more than a hundred elements.

   Hydrogen is classified as an *element* because it cannot be broken down into other substances.

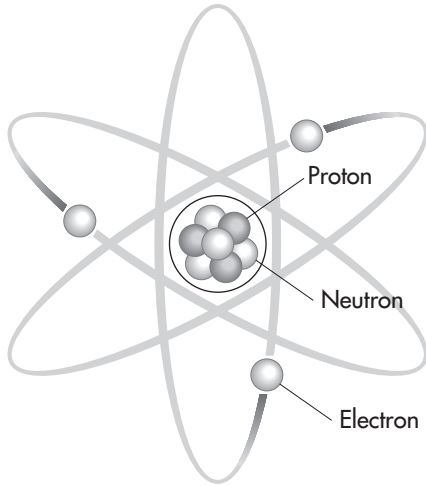
4. **atom** (AT əm)—noun

   The smallest unit of an element that still retains all the chemical properties of the element.

   One oxygen *atom* combines with two hydrogen *atoms* to form water.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This diagram shows the locations of *protons, electrons,* and *neutrons* within an *atom.*



The Atom

5. **proton, electron, neutron** (PRŌ ton, ə LEK tron, NOO tron)—nouns

   A proton is a very small particle in all atoms; it has a positive electric charge.

   An electron is a very small particle in all atoms; it has a negative electric charge.

   A neutron is a very small particle in all atoms except hydrogen; it has no electric charge.

   Atoms contain minute particles containing *protons, electrons,* and *neutrons*.

6. **nucleus** (NOO cle əs)—noun

   The central part of an atom containing protons and neutrons.

   The *nucleus* of an atom has a positive charge because of its protons. Electrons, which have a negative charge, are not a core part of the nucleus.

7. **molecule** (MOL ə kūl)—noun

   Smallest particle of any material capable of existing independently; it contains all the chemical properties of the material.

   A *molecule* is formed from atoms with balancing attractive forces.

8. **compound** (KOM pound)—noun

   A pure substance composed of two or more elements chemically united in a specific proportion; therefore, it can be broken down into two or more other pure substances by a chemical change.

   Water is a *compound* whose molecules contain two atoms of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen (H_2O).

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. **synthesis** (SIN thə sis)—noun

   The process of combining elements to form a compound.

   The *synthesis* of various chemical processes led to the development of nylon.

10. **catalyst** (KAT ə list)—noun

    A substance that initiates or accelerates a chemical reaction without itself undergoing any permanent change.

    Chlorophyll is the *catalyst* responsible for the increased rate at which food is made in plants.

11. **solute** (SOL ūt)—noun

    Any gas or solid that will dissolve or disappear when water or other liquid is added.

    Salt is a *solute;* when added to water, the salt dissolves.

12. **physics** (FIZ iks)—noun

    The study of matter and energy and the interactions between the two.

    Acoustics (relating to sound), optics (relating to vision), and mechanics are among the subjects studied in *physics*.

13. **kinetic, potential energy** (kə NET ik, pə TEN shə1 EN ər jē)—adjectives + nouns

    Kinetic energy is energy in motion; potential energy is stored energy.

    A swinging hammer displays *kinetic energy;* a hammer at rest has *potential energy*.

14. **centrifugal, centripetal forces** (sen TRIF ə gəl, sen TRIP ə təl FŌRS əs)—adjectives + noun

    Centrifugal refers to the force that propels an object outward from the center of rotation; centripetal refers to the force that tends to draw an object inward toward the center of rotation.

    When a rock is swung at the end of a string, the rock exerts an outward force on the string as it seeks to fly off in space; this is *centrifugal* force at work. On the other hand, the string pulls inwardly on the moving rock to keep it in its circular path; this is *centripetal* force at work.

15. **oscillate** (OS ə lāt)—verb

    To swing to and fro, vibrate, or fluctuate; to make a wavelike motion.

    The pendulum will *oscillate* when it is released.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

16. malleable (MAL ē ə bəl)—adjective

Describes objects that can be hammered or shaped without breaking.

Metals are *malleable*; that is, they can be processed into desired shapes.

Set 2, Physical Science Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

A

_____	**1.** inorganic	**a.** branch of chemistry concerned with the study of noncarbon materials
_____	**2.** proton	**b.** combining process
_____	**3.** chemistry	**c.** has a positive charge
_____	**4.** synthesis	**d.** substance that cannot be broken down into other substances
_____	**5.** atom	**e.** branch of chemistry concerned with the study of materials containing carbon
_____	**6.** electron	**f.** the smallest unit of an element
_____	**7.** element	**g.** has a negative charge
_____	**8.** neutron	**h.** atom's central part
_____	**9.** organic	**i.** study of the composition, structure, properties, and reactions of substances
_____	**10.** nucleus	**j.** has no electric charge

B

_____	**1.** solute	**a.** describes objects that can be hammered and molded
_____	**2.** kinetic	**b.** stored energy
_____	**3.** compound	**c.** energy in motion
_____	**4.** physics	**d.** a pure substance containing two or more elements
_____	**5.** centripetal	**e.** increases chemical reaction rate
_____	**6.** potential	**f.** study of energy and matter and their interactions
_____	**7.** malleable	**g.** to vibrate
_____	**8.** molecule	**h.** outward force
_____	**9.** oscillate	**i.** inward force
_____	**10.** centrifugal	**j.** smallest particle of any material capable of existing independently
_____	**11.** catalyst	**k.** gas or solid that dissolves in liquid

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

A

chemistry synthesis inorganic neutrons potential solutes atoms
nucleus electrons organic kinetic catalyst protons

1. Over the years, combining substances and procedures, a process known as _____, has led to the improvement of innumerable products as well as the development of countless new ones.
2. _____, the smallest particles of elements, contain _____ (positive electric charges), _____ (negative electric charges), and _____ (no electric charges).
3. An atom's _____ is a very dense region with a positive charge.
4. The project the scientists are working on in the laboratory is to develop a _____ that will speed up the chemical reaction rate necessary to produce the special dyes used in medical diagnoses and research.
5. Water cascading over a dam is _____ energy, while water held in reserve behind a dam is _____ energy.
6. My high school _____ course was about the structure, properties, and reactions of a wide variety of substances, but my current college course in _____ chemistry concentrates solely on substances containing carbon, like animals and plants. Then next fall, I'll be taking a course in _____ chemistry, a course focusing exclusively on noncarbon substances, like acids and minerals.
7. Carbon dioxide and oxygen are gases that dissolve in water, so they are considered _____.

B

malleable molecule compound centripetal
centrifugal physics elements

1. _____ are fundamental substances consisting of atoms of only one kind, so they cannot be broken down into other substances and, either singly or in combination, they compose everything that exists.
2. Chemists use symbols to represent the 100+ elements. For example, the element sodium is represented by Na and the element chlorine by Cl. When these elements are combined, salt (NaCl) is formed. Salt, then, is a _____ because it is made by joining elements.
3. Formed by atoms, the smallest particle of a material that can exist independently is a _____.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. Metals, such as aluminum, steel, and titanium, are _____, so they are used to make thousands of objects, ranging from airplanes to golf clubs.

5. _____ is the study of matter and energy and the interactions between the two, including the effects of _____ (outward) and _____ (inward) forces that characterize objects in circular motion.

Completing the Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the terms listed below.

catalysts	physics	igneous	solutes	elements	oscillating
malleable	sedimentary	centrifugal	compounds	geology	centripetal

Chemical Engineering

As the name implies, chemical engineering requires a comprehensive knowledge of both chemistry and engineering. Chemical engineers must not only be familiar with the over 100 _____ and the ones involved in specific _____, but also be well-versed in engineering subjects such as mathematics, computers, industrial design, and _____—the latter necessary to know which metals are _____ and to understand the effects of _____ (inward) and _____ (outward) forces when objects used in engineering projects are rotated.

Many people are surprised at the diversity of activities in which chemical engineers are involved. They are, for example, engaged in devising health-related devices, such as pacemakers and catheters, as well as artificial limbs and kidneys.

Many chemical engineers work for pharmaceutical companies, so they must be well-schooled in such matters as _____, which speed up desired reactions, and _____, which dissolve gases and solids into liquids.

Certain chemical engineers must also be experts in _____, as they have to be able to distinguish between soils made from soft _____ rocks from those made from hard _____ones. This helps determine whether the soil will support the type of structure that is to be built and whether the structure once built will resist _____ in severe weather. Chemical engineers also must take steps to ensure that the environment will remain unharmed.

Those who seek a profession with numerous career paths, ranging from developing medicines to building environmental friendly buildings, should investigate what chemical engineering has to offer.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BONUS WORD: alchemy (AL kuh mee)—noun

Originally, chemistry was called **alchemy**. It was first practiced during the Middle Ages (350–1450) in Egypt, then spread to other parts of the Middle East and eventually to Europe. The major goal of **alchemy** was to turn common metals into gold and silver. Although this goal was never realized, the attempt did lead to the discovery of new substances. The term **alchemy** can be traced to the Greek word *khymeia* (that which is poured out). *Chemistry*, as a term and as a scientific study, dates back to the late 1700s.

Mastering Confusing Words — can / may

can able to do something:

Vanessa is confident that she can be at the airport in half an hour.

may permission to do something:

May I borrow your car this evening?

Circle the correct answer:

1. You can / may borrow my car this evening if you can / may fill it up with gas.
2. If I can / may talk with you for a few minutes, I'm sure I can / may help you understand Troy's point of view.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **can:** _____

_____

2. **may:** _____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

At the drop of a hat: Refers to someone willing to do something immediately.

One thing I like about my friend Sue is that she will go shopping or out to eat with me *at the drop of a hat.*

Write an original sentence using *at the drop of a hat:*

_____

_____

Monday morning quarterback: A person who is critical after having the benefit of hindsight. As the term relates to football, *Monday morning* is a day or two after a game has been played, so a critic can pass judgment or say what should have been done during the game with the advantage of knowing what actually occurred.

After my accident, I called Gary a *Monday morning quarterback* because he said I was foolish to have taken such a long trip on such slippery roads, but they weren't slippery until two days after I left.

Write an original sentence using *Monday morning quarterback:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 27 Criminal Justice Terms

The criminal justice terms included in this chapter may help students gain insight into the fundamental concepts presented in introductory criminal justice, paralegal, law enforcement, prelaw, and other such courses.

Set 1

1. **acquittal** (uh KWIT ul)—noun

   The finding of the court or jury that the defendant is not guilty.

   After the defendant's *acquittal* was announced, her family rushed to embrace her.

2. **adjudicate** (a JOO duh kate)—verb

   To settle by legal decision, as a jury or judge does.

   A judge will *adjudicate* the divorce settlement, including custody of the children.

3. **bail** (BALE)—noun

   Security, usually in the form of money, used to release an accused person prior to a trial or hearing.

   The defendant would forfeit a *bail* of $10,000 if he failed to appear at his court hearing.

4. **change of venue** (CHANGE OF VEN you)—noun + preposition + noun

   A change in the place of the defendant's trial, generally from the county where the crime was committed to another judicial district.

   The judge agreed to the defense lawyer's request for a *change of venue* because of the widespread publicity about the crime.

5. **commute** (kuh MUTE)—verb

   To reduce a guilty person's sentence or punishment.

   The judge *commuted* the prisoner's sentence from eight to five years.

6. **culpability** (kul puh BIL uh tee)—noun

   Blameworthy, guilty, at fault.

   The head of the stockbroker firm admitted his *culpability* for the illegal business practices that members of his firm had been following.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. **extradite** (EK struh dite)—verb

   To transfer an accused person to the authorities with legal jurisdiction to try the case.

   South Dakota agreed to *extradite* the suspect to Oregon, where he was a suspect in a bank robbery.

8. **felony** (FEL uh nee)—noun

   A major crime punishment by death or a long prison sentence.

   Kidnapping is a *felony* punishment by death in some states.

9. **habeas corpus** (HAY be us KOR pus)—noun (Latin term meaning "you have the body")

   A legal order commanding a person being held in custody to be produced before a court to determine the lawfulness of the person's confinement.

   A request for *habeas corpus* was granted by the judge to determine whether the accused should be released until her scheduled deportation hearing.

10. **indict** (in DITE)—verb

    To formally charge a person with a criminal offense.

    The prosecutor is studying the evidence to decide whether to ask a grand jury to *indict* the driver for vehicular manslaughter.

Set 1, Criminal Justice Terms and Definitions

Match

Match each definition with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** culpability	**a.** to reduce the severity of the punishment
_____	**2.** indict	**b.** alteration of the location of a defendant's trail
_____	**3.** felony	**c.** to settle by legal decision, as a jury or judge does
_____	**4.** extradite	**d.** at fault, blameworthy
_____	**5.** bail	**e.** requires a person in custody be brought before the court
_____	**6.** acquittal	**f.** major crime punishable by death or a long prison sentence
_____	**7.** commute	**g.** to formally charge a person with a crime
_____	**8.** adjudicate	**h.** to send a prisoner to authorities in another state
_____	**9.** habeas corpus	**i.** a "not guilty" verdict
_____	**10.** culpability	**j.** security posted to gain the release of the accused before a trail
	change of venue	

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

commute	bail	habeas corpus	indict	culpability
extradite	acquittal	change of venue	felony	adjudicated

1. The neighbors couldn't reach an agreement over the dispute, so they went to court to have the matter _____.
2. The accused remained in jail after failing to raise the necessary money for his _____.
3. The community's widespread hostility against the defendant resulted in a(n) _____ for the trial.
4. If she continues to be a model prisoner for the next couple of years, the judge will likely _____ her sentence from twenty to ten years.
5. The driver acknowledged his _____ for the accident, as he confessed to running a red light.
6. The accused hugged his lawyers immediately after his _____was announced.
7. The grand jury decided not to _____the suspect because of a lack of compelling evidence.
8. Ohio officials asked Indiana authorities to _____ the suspect to Ohio.
9. Robbing a bank is a(n) _____, so the judge will undoubtedly sentence the guilty man to a long prison sentence.
10. The lawyer was confident that the judge would issue an order of _____ for her client so that he would either be brought to court and be charged with a crime or be released.

Set 2, Criminal Justice Terms

1. **injunction** (in JUNK shun)—noun

   A legal order directing a person to refrain from doing some activity. An injunction is often a preventive measure to guard against future injuries to a victim.

   The court *injunction* ordered him to stay at least three miles away from his former wife because of his previous physical abuse of her.

2. **litigation** (lit uh GAY shun)—noun

   A legal suit in a court of law.

   Unfortunately, *litigation* was necessary to settle the family's dispute over the will.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

3. **misdemeanor** (mis duh ME nor)—noun

   A crime punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment, usually for less than a year. A misdemeanor is a less serious crime than a felony.

   The protestors were warned that they would be charged with a *misdemeanor* unless they stopped blocking the entrance to the government building.

4. **perjury** (PUR juh ree)—noun

   Lying under oath.

   After it was discovered that the witness had lied when giving sworn testimony, the witness was charged with *perjury.*

5. **plaintiff** (PLANE tif)—noun **defendant** (duh FEN dunt)—noun

   The plaintiff is the one who legally complains and initiates court action against someone.

   A defendant is the one being sued or, in a criminal case, the one being accused.

   Mr. Tomsetti, the *plaintiff,* said he was never paid in full for building Mr. Henson's house. Mr. Henson, the *defendant,* contended that Mr. Tomsetti was not paid in full because he had failed to fulfill all the terms of their contract.

6. **concurrent** (kun KUR unt) and **consecutive** (kun SEK yuh tiv)—adjectives

   Concurrent sentencing is when two or more sentences are handed out at the same time, and the sentences are to be served during the same time period.

   Consecutive sentencing is when two or more sentences are handed out at the same time, but the time served is to equal to the sum of the sentences.

   The defendants, found guilty on all charges, hoped to receive *concurrent* sentencing; however, they received *consecutive* sentencing, so they must serve five years in prison for each of the crimes they committed.

7. **subpoena** (suh PEE nuh)—noun

   A legal order requiring a person to appear in court to give testimony.

   The *subpoena* requires the supervisor to testify in court regarding the safety procedures being followed on the day the accident occurred.

8. **tort** (TORT) **law**—adjective + noun

   Tort law is concerned with wrongful acts resulting in injury or damage for which people can seek legal satisfaction.

   Tort law is a branch of civil law (as opposed to criminal or contract law) concerned with compensating individuals for personal injury, property damage, or other losses.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. appeal (uh PEEL)—NOUN

The request for a new hearing of a case already tried.

After the guilty verdict was announced, the defendant's lawyer immediately announced she would seek an *appeal.*

Set 2, Criminal Justice Terms and Definitions

Match

Match the definitions with the term it defines.

_____	**1.** concurrent	**a.** legal suit in a court of law
_____	**2.** subpoena	**b.** person bringing a court suit against someone
_____	**3.** perjury	**c.** branch of law concerned with personal injury or property damage
_____	**4.** injunction	**d.** crime punishable by a fine or imprisonment
_____	**5.** appeal	**e.** lying under oath
_____	**6.** plaintiff	**f.** two convictions, but jail time is served at the same time
_____	**7.** litigation	**g.** person being sued or accused of a crime
_____	**8.** consecutive	**h.** legal order banning someone from doing a certain activity
_____	**9.** defendant	**i.** legal order requiring someone to testify in court
_____	**10.** misdemeanor	**j.** describes sentences served one after the other
_____	**11.** tort	**k.** request for a new trial

Fill-Ins

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

perjury	appeal	concurrently	injunction	tort law	defendant
litigation	misdemeanor	plaintiff	consecutive	subpoena	

1. The prisoner received _____ sentencing: he will serve a total of twenty years, as each sentence called for ten years in prison.

2. The _____ is suing his ex-boss, the _____, for breach of contract.

3. All of his co-workers were served a(n) _____ to testify in court.

4. The _____, or court trial, is expected to take at least a week.

5. Both the prosecuting attorney and the defense lawyer warned the witnesses that if they committed _____ they would be legally charged, as lying under oath is a serious offense.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

6. Spraying graffiti on a government building is a(n) _____, so the guilty persons were fined, sentenced to eighty hours of community service, given a nightly curfew of 7:00 P.M., and placed on probation for five years. In addition, each was served with a(n) _____ prohibiting contact with one another.

7. The accused was found guilty on both charges and sentenced to five years in prison on each charge, to be served at the same time, or _____. His lawyer said that he would confer with his client at some point and decide whether to file a(n) _____ for a new trial.

8. The law firm specializes in _____, that is, it focuses on handling personal injury and property damage cases.

Completing the Passage

Complete the passage by filling in each space with one of the words below.

subpoena	defendant	adjudicated	felony	concurrently
injunction	perjury	change of venue	litigation	culpability
misdemeanor	appeal	habeas corpus	tort law	commuted
extradited	indict	plaintiff	bail	acquittal
consecutively				

District Attorney (DA)

District attorneys are either appointed or elected officials who represent a city, county, or state in criminal matters; however, they generally do not get involved in _____ relating to _____, that is, personal injury or property damage cases. A DA's main responsibility is to analyze evidence to decide whether to release an accused person from police custody or to ask a grand jury to _____ the accused. If the DA presents sufficient evidence to suggest that a(n) _____, not a less serious _____, may have been committed by the accused, then the members of the grand jury will recommend that the accused, now known as the _____, be charged with the crime or crimes on which he has been held.

However, if for some reason there is a delay in filing formal charges that results in the accused remaining in custody, his lawyer will ask the judge for a(n) _____ order, that is, to have his client brought into court to know on what basis he is being held. If the district attorney is not prepared to present his evidence against the accused at this time, then the defense lawyer will request that his client be released on _____ until the trial begins. If the judge agrees to the preceding, he may also agree to the DA's request that a(n) _____ be served barring the defendant from contacting his accusers.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Once the defendant is formally charged, his lawyer may ask for a(n) _____ if he feels that his client would not get a fair trial because of where the trial is scheduled to be held; the defense lawyer may do this, for example, if he feels that previous publicity about the case may prejudice the jury against his client. The DA will likely voice his opposition to such a move, but it is the judge who will make the final decision regarding this matter.

Once the trial is underway to be _____ by the jury, the DA (he is, in a sense, the _____) presents evidence that he believes should convince the jury of the defendant's guilt. The DA is always mindful that the evidence he presents must prove beyond a shadow of a doubt the defendant's _____.

The DA may _____ witnesses to testify in court if he feels that they would provide supporting evidence for his case. The DA may even request that a prisoner in another state be _____ if he feels that the prisoner possesses compelling evidence that would make him an important witness for the prosecution. Before testifying, however, the DA will assuredly warn this witness not to commit _____ in an effort to gain favor with him or other legal authorities, but simply to testify to what he knows to be true.

Once all of the evidence has been presented and all the witnesses have testified for both the DA and the defense lawyer, the judge will explain to the jury members what possible verdicts they can legally reach.

If the jury's decision is _____, the defendant, his lawyer, and other supporters will naturally rejoice. On the other hand, if the defendant is found guilty of the charge or charges against him, then the judge will have to decide on the length of the jail sentence. If the defendant has been found guilty of more than one crime, the judge must decide whether the sentences will be served during the same time period, or _____, or one after another, or _____.

A guilty verdict will likely result in an extensive review of the trial proceedings by the defense lawyer to see if there is a basis for a(n) _____, that is, a request for a new trial. If that is not granted, the defense lawyer may, after a period of time, appear before the court to ask that his client's sentence be _____, which would result in less prison time for his client.

As can be seen, a district attorney is intimately involved in a case from its beginning to its end. That is why a DA must have not only a law degree, but also extensive experience practicing law, either privately or perhaps as an assistant district attorney, to be elected or appointed to the critically important DA position.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BONUS WORD: recidivism (ri SID uh viz um)—noun

Recidivism is a relapse into a previous behavioral pattern, especially criminal behavior. Most prison reforms include various rehabilitation programs in an effort to reduce **recidivism**. The term comes from the Latin word *recidious,* meaning "recurring." **Recidivism** has been a term used in our country since the 1880s.

MASTERING CONFUSING WORDS — its / it's

its a possessive pronoun:

The car spun off the track when one of its tires came off its rim.

it's a contraction for "it is" or "it has":

Do you think it's time for us to go? (Do you think it is time for us to go?)

It's been raining for three consecutive days. (It has been raining for three consecutive days.)

(Suggestion: If you can use it is in your sentence, use it's with an apostrophe, as in this example: "Mary doesn't think it's (it is) likely that she will go with us." However, in "The dog cut its paw on a piece of glass," the its doesn't have an apostrophe because "The dog cut it is paw on a piece of glass" is not correct.)

Circle the correct answer:

1. Lana realizes that its / it's not too early to decide on a major.
2. Although its / it's star player was injured, the team won the tournament.
3. Its / It's been fun working at a grocery store for the past three years, but now I'd like to find a restaurant job like you have.
4. Why? Do you think its / it's easy to be on your feet for eight straight hours waiting on customers?

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **its:** _____

   _____

2. **it's:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

To steal someone's thunder: To take credit for something that someone else did.

Although his wife is responsible for planting and tending to their beautiful flower garden, her husband *steals her thunder* by bragging about his garden when anyone stops by.

Write an original sentence using *steal one's thunder:*

_____

_____

Shouldn't judge a book by its cover: Just like we shouldn't decide whether a book is worth reading based on its cover, neither should we draw conclusions about someone or something based on outward appearances.

Alice said, "My blind date was the nerdiest looking guy I had ever met, but he turned out to be smart, considerate, and fun; it proved to me that I *shouldn't judge a book by its cover.*"

Write an original sentence using *shouldn't judge a book by its cover:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

chapter 28 Medical Terms

Although knowledge of the word parts and frequently used medical terms presented in this chapter is beneficial to all students, those planning to enter a medical-related profession such as nursing will find this knowledge particularly valuable.

Word Parts

1. **algia**—pain

   Neuralgia is pain extending along a nerve or group of nerves.

2. **arteri**—blood vessel

   Arteries are blood vessels carrying blood away from the heart.

3. **arthr**—joint

   Arthritis is inflammation of the joints.

4. **cardi**—heart

   Bradycardia is a heart rate of less than 60 beats per minute in an adult; *tachycardia* is a heart rate exceeding 100 beats per minute in an adult.

5. **derm**—skin

   Dermatology is the branch of medicine concerned with the skin and its diseases.

6. **gastr**—stomach

   Gastrology is the branch of medicine concerned with the stomach and its diseases.

7. **hem**—blood

   Hematology is the study of blood and the blood-producing organs.

8. **itis**—inflammation

   Bronchitis is inflammation of the membrane lining the bronchial tubes.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9. **my**—muscle

   Myalgia is muscular pain.

10. **neur**—nerve

    Neuritis is inflammation of a nerve (see also neuralgia above).

11. **osteo**—bone

    Osteoporosis is a disease in which the bones become weak and brittle, often leading to curvature of the spine.

12. **phleb**—vein

    Phlebitis is inflammation of a vein.

13. **psych**—mind

    Psychiatry is the branch of medicine concerned with mental disorders.

14. **pulmo**—lung

    Pulmonary pneumonia occurs in the lungs.

15. **tomy**—act of cutting

    Splenectomy is removal of the spleen.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

A

_____	**1.** osteogenesis	**a.** chronic pain in the muscles
_____	**2.** gastroscope	**b.** relating to the lungs
_____	**3.** pulmonic	**c.** inflammation of a saclike body cavity containing a lubricating fluid
_____	**4.** fibromyalgia	**d.** the formation and development of bony tissue
_____	**5.** psychosomatic	**e.** examination of arteries using x-rays
_____	**6.** cardiograph	**f.** instrument used to examine the interior of the stomach
_____	**7.** buritis	**g.** instrument that records heart movements
_____	**8.** arteriography	**h.** concerned with the influence of the mind on the body

B

_____	**1.** phlebology	**a.** abnormal weakness of the muscles
_____	**2.** hemoglobin	**b.** skin disease
_____	**3.** neural	**c.** iron pigment in the red blood cells
_____	**4.** lobotomy	**d.** examination or treatment of a joint using an instrument inserted through a small opening

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____	**5.** myasthenia	**e.** relating to a nerve or the nervous system
_____	**6.** dermatosis	**f.** study of veins and their diseases
_____	**7.** arthroscopy	**g.** surgical incision in the front part of the brain

Medical Terms

Set One

1. **acute** (ə KYOOT)—adjective

   Describes an illness or pain with a rapid onset and a short, severe course.

   Malaria is an *acute* disease as it comes on quickly and continues for a limited but harsh period.

2. **asymptomatic** (ā simp tə MAT ik)—adjective

   Not showing any symptoms of disease.

   A person known as Typhoid Mary unwittingly spread typhoid fever to many people in the late 1800s and early 1900s, with over 50 people dying, but she herself was *asymptomatic*; that is, she never showed symptoms of typhoid.

3. **atrophy** (AT rə fē)—noun

   Wasting away of muscles or a decrease in the size of a body part due to disease or lack of use.

   When in space, astronauts do a variety of exercises regularly to prevent *atrophy* of their arms and legs.

4. **benign** (bə NĪN)—adjective

   Harmless, not deadly.

   The patient was relieved when the doctor told her that the small growth on her neck was *benign*.

5. **cauterize** (Kə tə rīz)—verb

   To burn or sear away abnormal tissue by using an instrument, such as a laser or an electrical current.

   The surgeon said he would *cauterize* certain blood vessels to stop the patient's internal bleeding.

6. **chronic** (KRON ik)—adjective

   Describes a pain or illness of long duration.

   My cousin has suffered from *chronic* digestive problems since he was born.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. **coagulate** (kō AG yə lāt)—verb

   To thicken or clot (as of blood).

   To stop my nosebleed, I pressed a cotton swab to my nostril until the blood *coagulated*.

8. **cyanosis** (sī ə NŌ sis)—noun

   Blue or gray discoloration of the skin because of reduced oxygen levels in the blood.

   Low blood oxygen can result in a bluish complexion known as *cyanosis*.

9. **dementia** (dē MEN shə)—noun

   A progressive decline in cognitive (mental) abilities; also referred to as Alzheimer's disease.

   While some loss of memory is normal as a person ages, drastic loss of memory or problem solving skills is often a sign of *dementia*.

10. **edema** (ə DĒ mə)—noun

    The swelling of body tissues with fluids; bloating.

    Fluid accumulation in the lungs is referred to as pulmonary *edema*.

11. **etiology** (ē tē OL ə jē)—noun

    The causes or origins of a disease; the study of these causes.

    The cause, or *etiology*, of certain eye diseases is still unknown.

12. **febrile** (FĒ brəl)—adjective

    Having a fever.

    A *febrile* convulsion is caused by an abnormal rise in body temperature.

13. **triage** (TRĒ əzh)—noun

    A process followed for sorting injured people into groups based on their need for medical attention. Triage is from a French word meaning "sorting," and it reflects the Greek word *tria* ("three"). In its strictest sense, then, triage means sorting patients into three categories based on the seriousness of their medical condition.

    Triage tags are used to prioritize catastrophe victims regarding their need for medical attention.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Set Two

1. **gerontology** (jer ən TOL ə jē)—noun

   Study of the processes and problems of the elderly.

   Gerontology is an expanding field of study as the number of elderly people in this nation has increased dramatically over the past few decades.

2. **hospice** (HOS pis)—noun

   Type of care of the terminally ill founded on the concept of allowing individuals to die with dignity surrounded by those who love them.

   A *hospice* program, staffed by trained volunteers, enabled my friend to die at his own home, which was his wish.

3. **malaise** (mə LĀZ)—noun

   A general feeling of sickness; a general sense of depression or unease.

   My roommate is not ill, but she's certainly been in a state of *malaise* as she's not been attending her classes or participating in any of her usual activities.

4. **malignant** (mə LIG nənt)—adjective

   Deadly, terminal, threatening to life.

   Though significant strides have been made over the years in curing certain cancers, others remain *malignant*.

5. **natal** (NĀ təl)—adjective

   Pertaining to birth.

   My niece, who has always loved babies, is planning to be a nurse in a hospital's *natal* department.

6. **oncology** (on KOL ə jē)—noun

   The branch of medicine having to do with cancer.

   A medical building devoted to *oncology* is being built in the northern suburbs of our city so that cancer patients living there will not have to travel so far to receive their treatments.

7. **palliative** (PAL ē ə tiv)—adjective

   Describes medical care that relieves symptoms but does not cure.

   At present, there is no cure for Parkinson's disease, but *palliative* care often enables people with this disease to live more comfortably.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

8. **pathology** (pə THOL ə jē)—noun

   The scientific study of diseases and their causes, including the examination of corpses to determine the cause of death.

   Challenging courses in *pathology* contribute to medical students' understanding of rare as well as common diseases.

9. **prognosis** (prəg NŌ sis)—noun

   The forecast of the probable course and outcome of a disease.

   The doctor assured the patient that the *prognosis* regarding her ailment was most favorable, indicating that she could expect a complete cure within two weeks.

10. **protocol** (PRŌ tə kəl)—noun

    Series of standing medical orders or procedures that should be followed under specific conditions.

    Medical students often rely on nurses to learn the *protocol* for treating a variety of emergency patients.

11. **remission** (rə MISH ən)—noun

    The lessening of a disease's symptoms.

    Media reports state that the senator's cancer is currently in *remission*, so he would be able to resume his duties on next week.

12. **trauma** (TRə mə)—noun

    A life-threatening injury resulting from an accident or violence; a serious emotional shock.

    Doctors and nurses treating patients of *trauma*, such as those seriously injured in a car accident, must do their best to remain calm and competent despite the stresses they are undoubtedly experiencing.

13. **vertigo** (VUR tə gō)—noun

    Dizziness; sensation of the head spinning.

    One of the side effects of this medicine can be *vertigo*, so don't drive until you are finished taking all of the capsules.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Matching Medical Terms and Definitions

Write each medical term before its definition.

A

coagulate
Edema
palliative
malignant
asymptomatic
vertigo
cauterize
febrile
pathology

_____ **1.** to burn away abnormal tissue
_____ **2.** medical care that relieves symptoms but does not cure
_____ **3.** to clot
_____ **4.** feverish
_____ **5.** deadly
_____ **6.** swelling of body tissue with fluids; bloating
_____ **7.** not showing any indications of disease
_____ **8.** study of diseases and their causes; studying what caused a death
_____ **9.** dizziness

B

trauma
natal
cyanosis
benign
atrophy
prognosis
hospice
oncology

_____ **1.** forecast of the probable course and outcome of a disease
_____ **2.** blue or gray complexion due to the lack of oxygen
_____ **3.** medical specialty concerned with cancer
_____ **4.** life-threatening injury due to an accident or violence
_____ **5.** compassionate approach designed to allow patients to die with dignity
_____ **6.** refers to birth
_____ **7.** wasting away of muscles
_____ **8.** mild, harmless

C

remission
dementia
chronic
protocol
triage
etiology
malaise
acute
gerontology

_____ **1.** loss of mental powers
_____ **2.** describes a long-lasting pain or illness
_____ **3.** scientific study of aging
_____ **4.** decline in a disease's symptoms

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **5.** describes a sudden illness or pain having a short but severe course

_____ **6.** standard medical procedures to follow under certain circumstances

_____ **7.** the origins or causes of diseases

_____ **8.** a vague feeling of illness or unease

_____ **9.** the sorting of injured patients into groups based on their medical need

Completing the Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the terms listed below.

cyanosis	triage	chronic	asymptomatic	cauterizing
palliative	acute	febrile	protocols	coagulate
prognosis	malaise	trauma	natal	oncology

Emergency Medicine

Emergency medicine, although a medical specialty, encompasses a great deal of general medicine, such as treating nauseated and _____ children suffering from the flu and _____ a patient's wound with an electrical instrument so the blood from the wound will _____ and the healing process can begin. But emergency physicians are especially trained to treat those suffering from physical _____, that is, from life-threatening injuries or illnesses. For example, they are the ones who are counted on to save patients brought into the emergency room with disturbing grayish or bluish complexions indicating _____. Emergency physicians must quickly diagnose and stabilize such patients, then transfer them to the appropriate hospital unit, such as cardiology, or, if they are a cancer patients, _____. In addition, an emergency physician must be capable of diagnosing and then stabilizing recently born babies brought to the emergency room in distress before transferring them to the _____ unit. On the other hand, patients with _____ conditions, such as arthritis, or those exhibiting _____ indicated by _____ findings, are often referred to their private doctors.

In addition to physicians, EMTs (emergency medical technicians), also known as paramedics, are trained to provide life-saving care in any location and to transport patients to the hospital by ambulance or, in some cases, by helicopter. Hospital emergency rooms are also staffed with nurses who are specially trained to help treat seriously injured or critically ill patients, including those with _____ ailments, that is, those whose severe

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

illnesses came on suddenly and whose _____ for relief from pain and possibly recovery would have been impossible had they not been brought to the emergency room.

_____ exist in emergency rooms to ensure that vital medical procedures are followed in certain situations. For example, to cope with large-scale accidents (as well as extremely crowded waiting rooms), emergency personnel are trained in the _____ system so that priority is given to those patients suffering from the most serious trauma. For example, patients suffering from strokes, poisonings, drug overdoses, heart attacks, car injuries, and acute asthma attacks are given priority over those with minor cuts and sore throats. Although immediate _____ care to relieve extreme pain is often standard practice, relief of symptoms is sometimes delayed to make sure that an accurate diagnosis leading to a cure is not obscured.

Those seeking a career in emergency medicine must undergo lengthy, specialized training, culminating in the passing of certification tests. Emergency physicians, for example, must obtain a four-year medical degree, complete a three-year residency, and pass a national certification exam. The stress for those in emergency medicine is often great, but, fortunately, so is the satisfaction that results from helping those people in the greatest need of medical aid.

BONUS WORD: Tourette syndrome (TOO RET SIN droom)—adjective, noun

Tourette syndrome is a disorder characterized by involuntary movements (tics) that are difficult, if not impossible, to control. Tourette syndrome often affects the muscles associated with speech, causing grunts, shouts, whistles, or other inappropriate noises. Tourette syndrome can also affect other groups of muscles, including those controlling head movements and facial expressions. Medications can sometimes relieve symptoms, but no cure for this puzzling disorder currently exists.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mastering Confusing Words

fewer / less

fewer used with individual things that can actually be counted:

Because of the threatening weather, there were fewer people at the game than there were yesterday.

less used when referring to a smaller quantity of something that can't be counted:

Fortunately, we've had less rain this week, so we were able to plant our garden.

Circle the correct answer:

1. We sold fewer / less cakes today than we did at last year's bake sale.
2. I'm disappointed that my new car gets fewer / less miles per gallon than my old one did, and its tank also holds fewer / less gas.
3. This summer, the Department of Transportation has fewer / less) money, so there will be fewer / less roads built and repaired and fewer / less part-time workers hired.
4. According to the labels, this cereal has fewer / less calories than that one does, and this widely advertised brand of bottled water actually has fewer / less liquid in it than that generic brand does.

Write original sentences using these words:

1. **fewer:** _____

   _____

2. **less:** _____

   _____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idioms to Know

Get into hot water: To get into trouble.

I told Ryan to slow down as he drove through the small village or he would *get into hot water;* but he ignored me, and sure enough, he was stopped a few minutes later and given a speeding ticket.

Write a sentence demonstrating an understanding of to *get into hot water:*

_____

_____

Get down to brass tacks: To get to the heart of the matter.

Abby finally told the sales rep to *get down to brass tacks* and tell her precisely what the lowest offer he would accept for the car she was interested in.

Write a sentence demonstrating an understanding of to *get down to brass tacks:*

_____

_____

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REVIEW TEST, Chapters 23–28

Matching Academic Terms and Definitions

A

Match each academic term with its definition.

_____	**1.** commodities	**a.** cash, property, and other things of value
_____	**2.** vertex	**b.** concerned with a region's surface features
_____	**3.** biology	**c.** products bought, sold, or traded
_____	**4.** geology	**d.** angle of more than 90°
_____	**5.** asymptomatic	**e.** study of living organisms
_____	**6.** assets	**f.** wasting away of muscles
_____	**7.** zoology	**g.** the point where two lines meet to form an angle
_____	**8.** obtuse	**h.** study of animals
_____	**9.** topography	**i.** no symptoms of disease
_____	**10.** atrophy	**j.** study of the earth's origin, history, and structure

B

_____	**1.** quotient	**a.** deterioration of mental abilities; Alzheimer's disease
_____	**2.** circumference	**b.** describes objects that can be shaped
_____	**3.** fiscal	**c.** describes energy in motion
_____	**4.** obsolescence	**d.** lessening of a disease's symptoms
_____	**5.** kinetic	**e.** deposits hanging from cave roofs
_____	**6.** potential	**f.** products no longer in style or marketable
_____	**7.** malleable	**g.** describes stored energy
_____	**8.** dementia	**h.** distance around a circle
_____	**9.** remission	**i.** answer to a division problem
_____	**10.** stalactites	**j.** pertaining to financial matters

C

Write each word before its definition.

adjudicate	bail	indict	change of venue	felony
acquittal	culpability	habeas corpus	commute	extradite

_____ **1.** at fault, blameworthy

_____ **2.** major crime punishable by death or a long prison sentence

_____ **3.** to send a prisoner to authorities in another state

_____ **4.** alteration of the location of a defendant's trial

_____ **5.** security posted to gain release from jail

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

_____ **6.** to settle by legal means

_____ **7.** to formally charge a person with a crime

_____ **8.** to reduce the severity of the punishment

_____ **9.** requires a person in custody be brought before the court

_____ **10.** a "not guilty" verdict

Complete the Passage

After reading the selection, fill in each space with one of the terms listed below.

genes	symbiotic	prolific	mutations	habitat
invertebrates	entomology	taxonomy	dormant	flora

Some Tidbits About Insects

_____, the scientific study of insects, is a branch of zoology. Students taking a course in this subject learn some mind-boggling information about insects. For example, 95 percent of all animal species are insects, and, according to research reports, there are 10 quintillion (10,000,000,000,000,000,000) living insects! When it comes to reproducing, insects are unbelievably _____, laying thousands of eggs throughout their life span, which can vary from a few hours (certain microorganisms) to seventeen years (certain locusts).

The _____ of insects has no boundaries, as they live and thrive in all parts of the world, including the Arctic and Antarctic regions. Many types of _____, including a variety of water plants, and certain species of insects have a _____ relationship, enabling each to survive. In addition, many species of insects are _____ during certain parts of the year, while others remain constantly active.

Insects are _____, as they lack backbones. The extensive _____ for insects classifies thirty-two different orders; beetles make up the largest order, with over 500,000 different species. It is unlikely that the classification of insects will ever be completed, as _____, which result from changes in the _____ of a parent, will no doubt add many more species as the years go by.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Fill-Ins with Academic Terms

In each space, write the appropriate term from those listed below.

febrile	conglomerate	edema	solvency	celestial
numerator	audit	hospice	divestiture	denominator
protocol	diameter	balance of trade		

1. Nurses receive training regarding the _____ to follow when certain medical situations arise.
2. In the fraction 7/8, 7 is the _____ and 8 is the _____.
3. _____ is compassionate care designed for the terminally ill so they are permitted to die with as much comfort and dignity as possible.
4. An indicator of a nation's economic health is its _____, that is, how its export sales and import purchases compare.
5. Though not complaining of any discomfort, the young man was found to be _____, with a temperature of over 100 degrees, and clear indications of _____, or bloating, of his ankles.
6. The _____ of the room, that is, the distance from one wall to the opposite with the tape measure running through the exact center, is 32 feet.
7. Throughout the centuries, people have given names to the _____ figures formed by the stars.
8. Because the corporation had a virtual monopoly regarding the selling of many agricultural products in various countries, the court ordered a(n) _____ of its fertilizing company.
9. The business _____ includes TV stations, publishing companies, and paper mills, and its _____ is beyond question, according to an independent _____ of its financial records.

Related Meanings

If the words opposite each other are similar in meaning, write Yes *in the space; if they are unrelated, write* No.

1.	sum	_____	total
2.	proton	_____	positive electric charge
3.	neutron	_____	negative charge
4.	electron	_____	no electric charge
5.	$14\frac{5}{8}$	_____	mixed number
6.	3/2	_____	proper fraction
7.	4/11	_____	improper fraction
8.	>	_____	equal to
9.	<	_____	less than
10.	recession	_____	substantial increase in business and employment

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

11. depreciation	_____	decline in value
12. chronic	_____	of short duration
13. ≠	_____	greater than
14. malaise	_____	feeling of well-being
15. palliative	_____	eases symptoms but does not cure

Matching Academic Terms and Definitions

Match each academic term with its definition.

_____	**1.** triage	**a.** force propelling objects outward
_____	**2.** centripetal	**b.** science of weather
_____	**3.** physics	**c.** combining process
_____	**4.** physiology	**d.** result when two organisms of different species are bred
_____	**5.** igneous	**e.** a substance dissolved in a solution
_____	**6.** hybrid	**f.** force drawing an object inward
_____	**7.** solute	**g.** study of the functions and parts of living organisms
_____	**8.** synthesis	**h.** describes rocks formed by cooled magma
_____	**9.** centrifugal	**i.** study of matter and energy
_____	**10.** meteorology	**j.** the sorting of the injured into groups

Mastering Confusing Words

Circle the correct answer.

1. The city (council / counsel) is scheduled to meet this evening at 7:30.

2. Did your advisor (council / counsel) you regarding what courses you should take next semester?

3. We need at least three (disinterested / uninterested) people to serve as judges for the art show.

4. Jaye prefers swimming to jogging, so she was (disinterested / uninterested) in going running with us.

5. I have (fewer / less) money now than I did last month, but, fortunately, I also have (fewer / less) debts.

6. Do you know (who's / whose) wristwatch this is?

7. Lesley, you'll never believe (who's / whose) studying by himself in the library!

8. The clerk asked the customer, "(Can / May) I help you?"

9. You (can / may) borrow my car if you (can / may) get it back here within two hours.

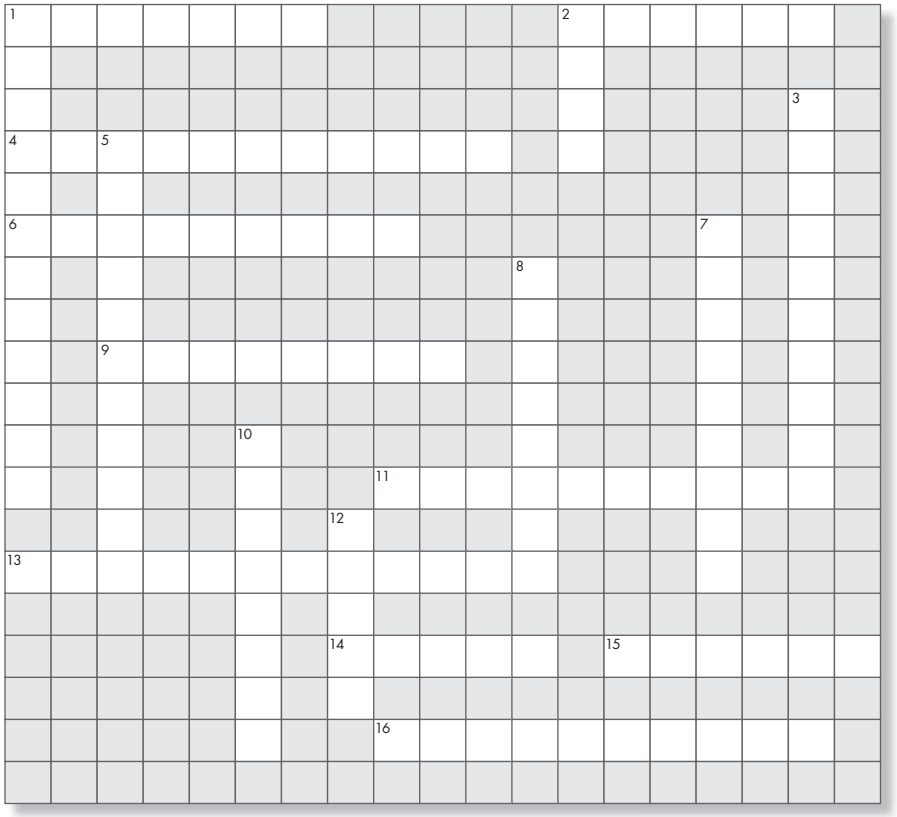
10. Did you (imply / infer) from what I said that I don't like your cousin? I didn't mean to (imply / infer) that.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Crossword Puzzle

Solve the crossword by using the following academic terms.

acute	carnivorous	cartel	dividend	embargo	entrepreneur
median	metabolism	mode	natal	omnivorous	ossification
oscillate	plankton	reciprocity	variable	portfolio	protoplasm



© Kent R. Smith

ACROSS

1. official banning of trade with a specific country
2. number separating numbers into two equal groups
4. mutual, beneficial exchange
6. securities owned by an investor
9. letter standing for an unknown number
11. semifluid considered to be the building block of life
13. hardening of bones
14. angle of less than 90°
15. business group that controls some industry
16. eating both plants and meat

DOWN

1. a bold, daring business person
2. number occurring most often in a set of numbers
3. body's total chemical and physical processes
5. meat eating
7. to vibrate
8. microscopic organisms floating in water
10. number being divided
12. pertaining to birth

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Appendix A

Parts of Speech

1. Adjectives

An adjective describes or modifies a noun or pronoun.

Did you see that gray cat?

Two cars were parked in the driveway.

He is tall, dark, and handsome.

Specific suffixes are associated with adjectives, including -able, -ible, -al, -ful, -ous, -ive, and -y.

She is a capable worker.

This is a reversible coat.

We celebrated the national holiday in Alaska.

Martin is a careful driver.

They own a spacious ranch in Wyoming.

The plaintiff is suing for punitive damages as well.

Sharon is cleaning her messy room.

Demonstrative adjectives: these people, this office

Descriptive adjectives: lovely day, pale color

Interrogative adjectives: What program? Whose coat?

Limiting adjectives: three children, several cars

Possessive adjectives: our apartment, my uncle

Proper adjectives: American flag, Canadian imports

2. Adverbs

An **adverb** describes or modifies a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

modifying a verb: Brittany walked quickly to the door.

modifying an adjective: She was extremely happy to get the news.

modifying another adverb: Time went by very slowly.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Adverbs often indicate when, where, how, and to what extent.

when: The Andersons will arrive tomorrow.

where: Steve, place the chair here.

how: The children sang loudly.

to what extent: We were completely bewildered by the news.

Adverbs often end in the suffix -ly, as a number of preceding examples illustrate.

3. Conjunctions

A **conjunction** is a word used to join words or groups of words. There are coordinating, subordinating, adverbial, and correlative conjunctions.

Coordinating conjunctions: and, but, for, nor, or, yet, so

Rain and fog made driving difficult.

We had the day off, but Sheila had to work.

My husband bought a ticket, for he loves that type of music.

Meredith couldn't answer the question, nor could I.

You can have ice cream or pudding for dessert.

Shane had his car repaired, yet it is still giving him trouble.

We were tired, so we didn't attend the ceremony.

Subordinating conjunctions: after, although, because, if, etc.

After they left, the party broke up.

Although it was cloudy, Sandy still got a sunburn.

He refused dessert because he is on a diet.

The game will be played next week if it is canceled today.

Adverbial conjunctions: consequently, however, therefore, etc.

Bob never heard from him again; consequently, he rented the apartment to someone else.

I knew that he had applied for that position; however, I was surprised that he got it.

Our plane leaves at 6:30 A.M.; therefore, we will have to get up early.

Correlative conjunctions: either-or, neither-nor, not only–but also

I think that either the cat or the dog broke the lamp.

It is clear that neither the owners nor the workers want the strike to continue.

We were not only surprised but also embarrassed by the news.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

4. Interjections

An **interjection** is a word or phrase that expresses strong emotion.

Ouch! I've been stung by a bee.

Look out! There's ice on the sidewalk.

5. Nouns

A **noun** is a person, place, or thing.

person: Emily

place: Prince Edward Island

thing: wrench

Common nouns refer to general classes: woman, city, building

Proper nouns refer to particular people, places, or things: Anne, Detroit, Empire State Building

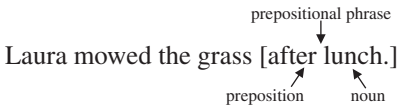
Collective nouns name groups: family, team, class

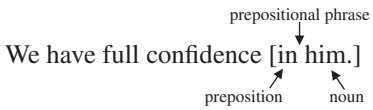
Concrete nouns name tangible things: rock, flower, table

Abstract nouns name intangible things: idea, bravery, democracy

6. Prepositions

A preposition is a word that combines with a noun or pronoun to form a phrase; prepositional phrases generally serve as adjectives or adverbs.





These words often function as prepositions:

above	behind	during	from	of	to
before	by	for	in	over	with

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

7. Pronouns

A **pronoun** is a word used in place of a noun.

noun: Paul is coming home tomorrow.

pronoun: He is coming home tomorrow.

These words are among those that serve as pronouns:

I	he	it	they	themselves	which	these	anybody
you	she	we	myself	who	what	those	somebody

8. Verbs

A **verb** is a word or group of words expressing action or the state of being of a subject.

action verb: Yolanda laughed.

state of being verb: Our guests are here.

A **transitive verb** expresses action and has an object.

verb object

Janet set the package on the table.

verb object

Wayne flipped the pages of the telephone directory.

An **intransitive verb** does not have an object.

verb

The boy shivered.

verb

The ice and snow melted.

A **linking verb** connects the subject and a complement that renames or describes the subject.

Jamie is the captain.

The clothes seemed inexpensive.

An **auxiliary** or **helping verb** combines with other verbs to form phrases.

helping verb

Katherine can paint.

helping verb

The windows were closed.

These words function as auxiliary or helping verbs:

am	been	can	did	does	has	is	might	shall	was
are	being	could	do	had	have	may	must	should	were

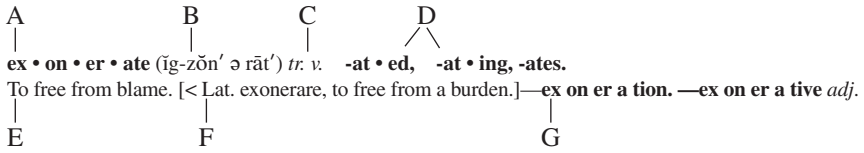
Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Appendix B

Using the Dictionary

A dictionary is the best source for learning the precise meanings of words; moreover, it provides other valuable information about words, including their pronunciation, spelling, parts of speech, and origin.

Printed below is the entry for **exonerate** found in the fourth college edition of *The American Heritage Dictionary*, one of the most recommended dictionaries for college students. By becoming familiar with the key parts that have been identified and explained, you will be able to take better advantage of the information that a college-level dictionary provides.



A. The **entry word** is printed in boldface type and divided into syllables.

B. The **pronunciation** of the word is shown in parentheses and indicated by specific letters, lines, and symbols. A guide to pronunciation is generally found in the inside cover of the dictionary as well as at the bottom of every other page.

C. The **parts of speech** of a word are indicated by an abbreviation; parts of speech are commonly abbreviated in this manner:

adj.—adjective	prep.—preposition
adv.—adverb	pron.—pronoun
conj.—conjunction	v.—verb
interj.—interjection	intr. v. (or vi)—intransitive verb
n.—noun	tr. v. (or vt)—transitive verb

See Appendix A for a review of the parts of speech.

D. The **verb tenses** of *exonerate* are provided (exonerated, exonerating, exonerates).

E. The word's **definition** appears after the verb tenses. (Keep in mind that a word may have more than one definition, so it is sometimes necessary to select the definition appropriate to the context in which the word is being used.)

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

F. The **etymology** of the word is enclosed in brackets; etymology is concerned with the origin and history of words. In our example, it is disclosed that *exonerate* comes from the Latin word *exonerare,* which means "to free from a burden." The following are typical of the abbreviations used to indicate the language from which a word originated.

OE—Old English, the language spoken in England from the years 700 to 1100

ME—Middle English, the language spoken in England from 1100 to 1500

OF—Old French, the language spoken in France from 800 to 1200

F—French, the language spoken in France today

Lat.—Latin, spoken by the Romans approximately 2,000 years ago

GK—Ancient Greek, spoken in Greece approximately 2,500 years ago

G. "Relatives" of the word are indicated; in our example, the noun *exoneration* and the adjective *exonerative* are related to the verb *exonerate*.

Guide words are printed in boldface type at the top of each dictionary page; they indicate the first and last words printed on that particular page. Because words in a dictionary are listed in alphabetical order, the guide words reveal whether the word you are looking for can be found on that particular page. For example, the guide words *exodus* and *expectancy* in *The American Heritage Dictionary* indicate that *exonerate* can be found on that page.

Most college-level dictionaries also include numerous introductory and supplementary pages devoted to a variety of topics such as the following:

- Directions for using the dictionary
- Pronunciation guide and other explanatory notes
- Directories and tables of useful information
- Basic manual on grammar, punctuation, and style
- Brief history of the English language
- Biographical entries

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Index for Confusing Words

a, an, 26
advice/advise, 15
affect/effect, 36

breath/breathe, 176

can/may, 265
capital/capitol, 217
cloths, clothes, 159
coarse/course, 144
complement/compliment, 136
conscience/conscious, 127
council/counsel, 5

desert/dessert, 208
device/devise, 25
disinterested/uninterested, 290

eminent, imminent, 228

farther/further, 202
fewer/less, 290

hole/whole, 21, 55, 232

imply/infer, 253
its/it's, 274

loose/lose, 188

passed/past, 45
personal/personnel, 111
principal/principle, 101

quiet/quite/quit, 71

shone/shown, 167

than/then, 81
their/there/they're, 91
threw/through, 194

weather/whether, 151
who's/whose, 240

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Index for Academic Terms

acculturation, 204
acquittal, 267
acute, 230, 278
addition terms
addends, 231
  sum, 213
adjudicate, 267
agrarian, 204
alliteration, 185
amendment, 211
analogy, 184
angles, 229
  acute, 230
  obtuse, 231
  right, 230
antagonist, 185
appeal, 271
appropriation, 212
assets, 223
astronomy, 257
asymptomatic, 278
atom, 259
atrophy, 278
audit, 224
average, 231
axioms, 231

bail, 267
balance of trade, 225
bear market, 224
benign, 278
Bill of Rights, 216
biology, 243
bit, 151
botany, 243
boycott, 212
branches of government, 211
bull market, 224
bureaucracy, 204

capital, 217
carnivorous, 248
cartel, 224
catalyst, 194
cauterize, 278
celestial, 257
centrifugal, 261
centripetal, 261
CEO (chief executive officer), 110
change of venue, 267
checks and balances, 215–217
chemistry, 259
chromosomes, 244
chronic, 278
circumference, 231
coagulate, 279
congenital, 247
cognitive, 197
commodities, 223
commute, 267
compound, 260
concurrent sentencing, 270
conglomerate, 289
connotation, 185
consecutive sentencing, 270
context, 190
control group, 196
crash, 34
critique, 191
cubing a number, 237
culpability, 267
culture, 204
cyanosis, 279

defendant, 270
defense mechanisms, 199
dementia, 279
demography, 204
denominator, 237
denotation, 185
diameter, 231
divestiture, 230
dividend, 232
divisor, 232
  quotient, 232
dormant, 248

edema, 279
ego, 197
electron, 269
element, 259
e-mail, 37
embargo, 225
eminent domain, 212, 228
empirical, 197
entomology, 243
enunciation, 191
ethnic group, 205
ethnocentrism, 205
etiology, 279
executive, 211
experimental group, 196
exponent, 232
extradite, 268

fauna, 245
febrile, 279
felony, 268
figures of speech, 187
filibuster, 212
fiscal, 224
flashback, 185
folkways, 205
foreshadowing, 185
fractions, 232
  improper, 232
  proper, 232

genes, 244
genetics, 244
genre, 185
geology, 255
gerontology, 280
gerrymandering, 213
GNP (gross national product), 225

habeas corpus, 268
habitat, 245
hardware, 104
herbivorous, 248
homeostasis, 247
hominids, 248
hospice, 280
hybrid, 249
hyperbole, 185
hypothesis, 197

id, 197
igneous rocks, 255
imminent, 228
impeachment, 212
impromptu speaking, 191
indict, 268
injunction, 269
inorganic chemistry, 259
intrinsic motivation, 2
introvert, 167
invertebrates, 248

judiciary, 211

kinesics, 191
kinetic energy, 261

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

laissez-faire, 212
lame duck, 213
legislative, 211
liabilities, 223
litigation, 269
lobbyist, 226
lunar, 257

malaise, 280
malleable, 262
malignant, 280
math symbols, 237
mean, 234
median, 234–235
metabolism, 249
metamorphic rocks, 255
metaphor, 184
meteorology, 257
microbiology, 244
misdemeanor, 270
mixed numbers, 232
mode, 235
modem, 244
molecule, 260
mores, 205
multimedia presentation, 193
multiplication terms, 236
multiplicand, 236
multiplier, 236
  product, 236
mutation, 244

nadir, 257
natal, 280
neurosis, 198
neutron, 260
noise, 95
nucleus, 260
numerator, 237

objective, 55
obsolescence, 224
omnivorous, 248
oncology, 280
organic chemistry, 259
oscillate, 261
ossification, 249

palliative, 280
pathology, 281
peer group, 205
perjury, 270
perimeter, 236
personification, 184
physics, 261
physiology, 244
placebo, 196
plaintiff, 270
plankton, 248
port, 224
portfolio, 224
postulates, 231
potential energy, 261
premise, 191
prognosis, 281
prolific, 248
prose, 187
protagonist, 185
protocol, 281
proton, 260
protoplasm, 249
psychoanalysis, 197
psychosis, 198
psychosomatic, 200

radius, 236
rapport, 191
ratification, 211
recession, 41
recidivism, 274
reciprocity, 223
red herring, 213
referendum, 212
remission, 281

sedimentary rocks, 255
sedition, 97
sibling, 205
simile, 184
social norms, 205
solar, 257
solute, 261
solvency, 223
square root, 236
stalactites, 256
stalagmites, 256
status, 208
stereotype, 205
subpoena, 270
subtraction terms, 232
  difference, 232
  minuend, 232
  subtrahend, 232
subtrahend, 233
superego, 197
symbiosis, 244
synthesis, 261

tariff, 224
taxonomy, 248
terminal, 280
three branches of government, 211
topography, 255
tort law, 270
trauma, 281
triage, 279

urbanism, 206
utopia, 208

values, 220
variable, 196, 236
venue, 190
vertebrates, 248
vertex, 229
vertigo, 281
veto, 211
virus, 196
voice, 191
  active, 190
  passive, 191
  speaking, 190

zenith, 257
zoology, 243

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Index for Bonus Words

alchemy, 264 (Physical Science)
anarchy, 216 (Social Science)

catalyst, 261 (Oral Communication)

etiology, 283 (Medical)

indigenous, 253 (Biological Science)

onomatopoeia, 188 (Literary)

psychosomatic, 201 (Psychology)

recidivism, 273 (Criminal Justice)

reciprocal, 239 (Physical)

Machiavellian, 228 (Business and Economics)

Utopia, 208 (Sociology)

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Index for Challenging Words

aberration, 147
acquiesce, 170
acrimonious, 76
affinity, 138
affluence, 139
alienation, 146
ambivalence, 66
annuity, 85
antediluvian, 40
antithesis, 51
apathy, 29
arduous, 161
astute, 161
audible, 76

banal, 140
belligerent, 66
benign, 51
bereft, 3
bilingual, 51
blandness, 87
blatant, 161
bounteous, 75

cacophony, 75
capricious, 86
catharsis, 138
chronic, 2, 31
clandestine, 140
cogent, 169
collateral, 146
colloquial, 123
composure, 86
contemporary, 77
contraband, 96
correlation, 20
credence, 106
cull, 162
culpable, 40

dauntless, 66
dearth, 138
debacle, 153
debilitate, 10
decorum, 162
deleterious, 146
deprivation, 153
dermatology, 276
deterrent, 162
diaphanous, 86
dichotomy, 139
dissipate, 20
dystrophy, 122

eclectic, 169
embroil, 106
empathy, 51
enhance, 162
enigma, 140
ephemeral, 130
epilogue, 30
epitome, 153
equivocal, 41
euphemism, 40
exacerbate, 96
extraneous, 76
extricate, 11

fastidious, 154
felicitous, 146
foreboding, 87

garner, 155
garrulous, 130
generic, 107
germane, 170
gregarious, 96
guile, 138
gullible, 147

hedonist, 10
heterogeneous, 87
homogeneous, 87
hypertension, 50
hypothetical, 146

immutable, 147
impeccable, 130
impunity, 147
incongruous, 10
inexorable, 162
infidelity, 3
introspection, 67
inundate, 169

latent, 155
lethargy, 138

magnanimous, 106
malediction, 96
malicious, 50
manhandle, 68
medieval, 122
meticulous, 130
microbiology, 244
misanthrope, 97
monotheism, 106
moribund, 86
multifaceted, 75

nebulous, 131
nemesis, 170
neophyte, 76
nepotism, 30
neuritis, 277

obstreperous, 20
ominous, 155
omnipotent, 50
ostracize, 123

panacea, 41
perfunctory, 170
peripatetic, 105
philanthropy, 50
placate, 155
polychromatic, 29
posthumously, 31
pragmatic, 155
precocious, 10
pseudonym, 106

rationalize, 169
rectify, 40
redundant, 131
replicate, 61
repudiate, 131

sagacious, 131
sedition, 97
sophomoric, 97
sordid, 169
specious, 131
specter, 50
syndrome, 41

telepathy, 40
tentative, 20
terrain, 96
transition, 29
trepidation, 147

ubiquitous, 154
usurp, 169

veracity, 29
viable, 132
vis-à-vis, 107
vociferous, 51

wayward, 77

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Index for Idioms Words

A day late and a dollar short, 254
A method to (my, his, her) madness, 218
A piece of cake, 25
A slap on the wrist, 72
Actions speak louder than words, 25
Add fuel to the fire, 189
An axe to grind, 152
At the drop of a hat, 266

Back to the drawing board, 129
Barking up the wrong tree, 36
Bent out of shape, 137
Bite your tongue, 72
Button your lip, 189

Can't cut the mustard, 82
Chip on the shoulder, 242
Cut to the chase, 160

Elevator doesn't go all the way to the top, 137

Flash in the pan, 195
Flying by the seat of my pants, 254

Get down to brass tacks, 286
Get into hot water, 286
Go down like a lead balloon, 203
Go fly a kite, 176
Graveyard shift, 56

Hit the hay, 56

I've got your back, 203

Kick the bucket, 210

Left blowing in the wind, 152
Long in the tooth, 210

Make no bones about it, 218
Monday morning quarterback, 266
Mum's the word, 92

No dice, 92
Not playing with a full deck, 102

Out to lunch, 160

Pass the buck, 82
Pull the wool over my eyes, 168

Rome wasn't built in one day, 145
Ruffle feathers, 195

Saved by the bell, 112
Shouldn't judge a book by its cover, 275
Slam dunk, 242

The ball is in his/her court, 16
Throw in the towel, 36
Tie the knot, 112
To be saved by the bell, 112
To beat a dead horse, 129
To crack someone up, 102
To keep tabs on, 16
To steal someone's thunder, 275
To tie the knot, 112
Tongue in cheek, 145
'Til the cows come home, 229

Under the weather, 46
Up in smoke, 168

Washing my hands of, 229
Water under the bridge, 46
When pigs fly, 176

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Index for Word Parts

a, 26, 29, 55
able, 26, 29
ac, 93
acer, 96
age, 34–35
al, 120
algia, 276
ambi, 63
amphi, 66
an, 26, 55
ann, 83, 85
ante, 37, 40
anthrop, 94, 97
anti, 48, 51
apt, 120, 123
arteri, 276
arthr, 276
ary, 7, 10
aud, 74, 76

be, 120, 122
bell, 63, 66
ben, 48, 51
bi, 48, 51
bon, 73
boun, 73, 75

cap, 83, 86
cardi, 276
chron, 27, 30
claim, 93
clam, 93, 96
clau, 63
clu, 63
co, 123
col, 7
com, 7
con, 7, 10, 11
contra, 93, 96
contro, 93
cor, 7, 20
counter, 93
cred, 103, 106
culp, 37, 40

de, 7, 10
derm, 276
dia, 84, 86
dic, 93, 96
dis, 18, 20
domin, 119, 122
dys, 119, 122

ed, 18, 21
em, 103, 106
en, 103
enn, 83
equ, 37, 41
er, 8
eu, 38, 40
ex, 8, 11
extra, 74, 76

fid, 38
fin, 63, 65
fore, 94, 97
ful, 73
fy, 17, 19

gastr, 276
gen, 104, 107
gni, 63, 66
gno, 63
grad, 83, 85
greg, 94, 96
gress, 83

hem, 276
hetero, 84, 87
homo, 84, 87
hyper, 47, 50

ible, 26
il, 7
im, 7
in, 7
incon, 10
infid, 40
ing, 8, 11
inter, 17, 20
intra, 64
intro, 64, 67
ir, 7
ism, 27, 30
ist, 8, 10
itis, 276
ize, 120, 123

less, 64, 66
loc, 64
log, 27, 30
luc, 64, 67
lum, 64

macro, 104
magn, 104, 106
mal, 47, 50
man, 64, 68
medi, 119, 122
mis, 17, 20
mor, 83, 86
mort, 83
multi, 73
my, 277

neo, 73, 76
ness, 84, 87
neur, 277
non, 74, 76

ob, 18, 20
omni, 47, 50
op, 18
or, 8
osteo, 277
ous, 73, 75, 76, 86, 106

pan, 38, 41
para, 37, 39
path, 48
pen, 64, 66
peri, 103, 105
phil, 47, 50
phleb, 277
phon, 83
phony, 86
poly, 26, 29
pos, 83, 86
post, 27, 30
pot, 120, 123
pre, 8, 10
prim, 120, 123
pro, 17, 21
pseud, 104, 106
psych, 277
pulmo, 277
pun, 64

re, 8
rec, 66
rect, 38, 40
retro, 119, 122

se, 94, 97
soph, 94, 97
spar, 103, 105
spec, 47, 50
sper, 103
sub, 17, 19
super, 26, 29
sym, 38, 41
syn, 38

tact, 103
tang, 103, 106
tele, 37, 40
temp, 74, 76
ten, 18, 20
terr, 94, 96
than, 81
the, 104, 106
then, 81
tion, 18, 20, 97
tomy, 277
trans, 26, 29

ultra, 74
un, 8, 11

ver, 27, 29
vert, 73, 76
vid, 104
vis, 104, 107
voc, 48, 51
vok, 48

ward, 74, 76

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Foreign Words and Phrases Commonly Used in English

The English language includes more words than any other language—largely because it includes so many words drawn from other languages. Here are some examples.

Japanese

bonsai	the art of tending miniature trees and shrubs
haiku	short poem written in 17 syllables divided into 3 lines
origami	artistic paper folding

Spanish

alligator	reptile found in tropical rivers and marshes
burrito	flour tortilla containing meat, beans, cheese, rice
adios	goodbye, farewell
patio	an outdoor bricked, tiled, or paved area adjoining a house

Greek

alphabet	letters used to form words (the word alphabet was formed by combining the first two Greek letters, *alpha* and *beta*)
anonymous	unknown person; without a name
athlete	a participant in a sport
metropolis	a large city

French

à la mode	fashionable; served with ice cream
avant-garde	a group applying new techniques in a given field, especially the arts
carte blanche	complete authority or freedom to do what one wants
déjà vu	the feeling that one has previously experienced a current event

German

ersatz	an imitation, fake, or substitute regarded as inferior
hamburger	a ground-beef sandwich
kaput	zapped, wiped out, destroyed, no more
kindergarten	a school class for children who are about five years of age

Dutch

caboose	the last car on a freight train
cookie	a dessert
frolic	playful antics, merriment; to behave playfully
heckle	to aggressively interrupt in an effort to embarrass or to annoy, particularly someone speaking or performing in public

Copyright 2010 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.